Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other webistes.



Mercedes-Benz



SL

Owner's Manual

Symbols

*	Optional equipment
⚠	Warning
	Environmental note
❗	Possible vehicle damage
ℹ	Tip
▶	Instruction
▷▷	Continuation symbol
(▷ page)	Page reference
Display	Information in the multi-function display

Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read the Operating Instructions. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk *.

The equipment in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, the ordered items, the country specifications and availability.

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. The arrangement of the switches, levers, stowage compartments, etc. will differ accordingly in a right-hand-drive vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this manual.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The Owner's Manual, Brief Instructions, Service Booklet and supplements specific to vehicle equipment belong with the vehicle. You should always keep them in the vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

Contents

Index 3

Introduction 15

At a glance 19

Safety 39

Controls 63

Operation 173

Practical advice 199

Technical data 285

A

ABC
see Active Body Control
ABC (Active Body Control)
Display message 204, 205
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 53
Display message 205
Warning lamp 233, 234
Acceleration
Technical data 291
Accident
Notes 241
Active Body Control (ABC) 139
Active light system
see Light system (active)
Active Light System
Display message 220
Active service system
see Service interval display
Adaptive brake lamps 54
Airbag
Activation 41
Control unit 41
Driver's 44
Front 44
Front passenger 44
Head/thorax airbags 45
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 231
System 43
Air conditioning
Activating/deactivating 147
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 152
Air-recirculation mode with convenience opening/closing feature . 152
Automatic air conditioning 145
Controlling automatically 148
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 147
Demisting the windscreen 151
Misted-up windows 151
Rear window heating 152
Setting the air distribution 150
Setting the airflow 151
Setting the air vents 149
Setting the temperature 148
Switching the residual heat function on/off 153
see Climate control
AIRSCARF neck-level heating 76
Antifreeze concentration 306
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA
Anti-theft systems 59
Ashtray 165
ASSYST
see Service interval display
ASSYST service interval display . . . 193
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 59
Switching off the alarm 60
Audible warning signal 240
AUTO lights
Display message 220
Automatic air conditioning
Malfunction indicator lamp 231
Automatic car wash 195
Automatic transmission
Changing gear yourself 99
Display in the speedometer 99
Driving tips 101
Emergency running mode 246
Malfunction 246
One-touch gearshifting 99
Program selector button 100
Selector lever positions 99
Shift ranges 100
Axle load, maximum permissible . . . 299

B

BAS (Brake Assist) 54
Basic display (on-board computer) . 110
Battery
Changing (key) 259
Changing (KEYLESS GO key) 259

Charging 278
Checking (key) 259
Checking (KEYLESS GO key) 259
Check lamp (key) 259
Check lamp (KEYLESS GO key) 67, 259
Disconnecting 277
Display message 215, 216
Maintenance (vehicle) 276
Reconnecting 278
Removing/fitting 278
Vehicle battery 276
Belt force limiters
Activation 41
Belt tensioners
Activation 41
Belt warning 85
Bonnet
Bonnet catch 177
Display message 213
Opening/closing 176
Bonnet release lever
Release lever 177
Boot
Emergency release 256
Locking separately 70
Opening/closing (automatically) . . . 70
Opening/closing (manually) 69
Boot lid
Display message 213
Boot separator 156
Display message 218
Brake
Warning lamp 235
Brake Assist
see BAS
Brake fluid 306
Display message 216
Brake lamps
Adaptive 54
Display message 222
Brake system
Display message 216, 217, 218
Parking brake 98
SBC™ brake system 57
Bulb
Changing 261, 263
Cornering light 262
Licence plate lamp 264
Main-beam headlamps 262
Parking lamp 262
Rear foglamp 263
Reversing lamp 263
Side lamp 262
Turn signal lamp 263
see Lamp
Bulbs
Overview 260

C

Calling up a malfunction
see Message memory menu
Care 194
Automatic car wash 195
Distronic 198
Headlamps 196
High-pressure cleaners 195
Parktronic 198
Plastic trim 197
Rear window 196
Side windows 196
Tail pipes (AMG vehicles) 197
CD player/CD changer
Operation (on-board computer) . . . 114
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 120
Key 64
KEYLESS GO 66, 67
Central locking/unlocking button . . . 68
Central unlocking
Key 64
KEYLESS GO 66, 67
Centre console
Lower section 31
Upper section 32
Changing a wheel
see Flat tyre

Children
In the vehicle 47
Restraint systems 47
Child seat
Automatic recognition 49
Automatic recognition (malfunction) 232
Recommendations 51
Suitable positions 50
Cigarette lighter 166
Cockpit
Overview 22
Collapsible emergency spare wheel
Stowage 274
Collapsible wheel
Pumping up 273
Technical data 297
COMAND 109
On-board computer 109
see separate Operating Instructions
Constant headlamp mode
Setting (on-board computer) 118
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 122
Coolant 180
Checking the level 180
Display message 214, 219, 220
Mixture ratio 304
Temperature gauge 106
Warning lamp 236
Cornering light
Display message 220
Cruise control 125
Display message 212, 213
Cup holder 159

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
see Instrument cluster
Daytime driving lights
see Constant headlamp mode
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 119
Interior lighting (on-board computer) 120
Digital speedometer 111
Setting the unit (on-board computer) 118
Dipped beam
Display message 220
Dipped-beam headlamps
Symmetrical 193
Display message 202
Service indicator 193
Symbol messages 213
Text messages 203
Up (AMG menu) 111
Distance recorder
see Total distance recorder
see Trip meter
Distance warning function 131
Distance warning lamp 131, 233
Distronic 127
Cleaning the sensors 198
Cover 198
Display message 206, 207, 213
Distance warning function 131
Driving tips 133
Warning lamp 233
Door
Automatic locking 68
Display message 214
Emergency locking 256
Emergency unlocking 255
Opening (from the inside) 67
Door control panel
Overview 34
Draught stop 158
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Driver's airbag 44
Driver's door
Unlocking (KEYLESS GO) 67
Driver's seat position 86
Driving abroad 193
Driving safety system 53
ABS 53

Adaptive brake lamps 54
BAS 54
ESP® 54
SBC™ brake system 57
Driving system 124
Active Body Control 139
Cruise control 125
Distronic 127
Parktronic 142
RACE START (SL 63 AMG) 138
SBC Hold 137
Speedtronic 134
Driving tip
Braking 190
Distronic 133
Driving abroad 193
Driving on wet roads 192
Fording 192
Winter 190
DVD audio
Operation (on-board computer) . . . 114
DVD video
Operation (on-board computer) . . . 115

E

Easy-entry/exit feature
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 121
Easy-entry feature 79
Easy-exit feature 79
Electrical/electronic equipment
Retrofitting 287
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP®
e mark 287
Emergency key element
Lost 251
Emergency locking
Vehicle 256
Emergency release
Interior stowage compartments . . . 257
Emergency running mode
Automatic transmission 246
Emergency unlocking
Boot 256
Vehicle 255
Engine
Display message 225
Running irregularly 245
Starting problems 244
Starting with KEYLESS GO 96
Starting with the key 95
Technical data 290
Engine diagnostic warning lamp . . . 237
Engine electronics 287
Malfunction 244
Engine number 289
Engine oil 303
Capacities 179
Checking the oil level (dipstick) . . . 179
Checking the oil level (on-board computer) 178
Consumption 178
Display message 178, 224, 225
Filler neck 179
Temperature display (on-board computer) 111
Topping up 179
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 54
Activating/deactivating (except SL 63 AMG) 55
Activating/deactivating (SL 63 AMG) 56
Display message 208
Warning lamp 54, 234
Exterior lighting
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 119
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 80
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 81
Folding in/out (automatically) 81
Folding in/out (electrically) 80
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 121
Malfunction 250
Parking position 81

Resetting 81
Storing settings 82
Exterior view
Overview 20

F

Fire extinguisher 201
First-aid kit 202
Flat tyre
Equipment 266
MOExtended run-flat system 275
Preparing the vehicle 266
TIREFIT kit 266
Floormat 171
Foglamps
Display message 223
Fording 192
Frequencies
Garage door opener 307
Telephone 288
Front airbag 44
Front-passenger airbag 44
Fuel 300
Loss 243
Petrol 175
Fuel consumption 301, 302
Fuel filler flap
Opening/closing 175
Fuel line
Malfunction 243
Fuel tank
Malfunction 243
Fuse allocation chart 283
Fuse box
Engine compartment 283
Fuses 283

G

Garage door
Opening/closing (with the remote control) 170
Garage door opener 169
Clearing the memory 171
Frequencies 307
Programming the remote control . . 169
Gear indicator (on-board computer) 111
Gearshift program
Manual 102, 104
SETUP (on-board computer) 111
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 286
Glass roof
Roller sunblind 159
Glove compartment 161
Emergency unlocking 257
Gross vehicle weight, maximum permissible 299

H

Head/thorax airbags 45
Headlamp
Misting up 248
Headlamps
Cleaning 196
Cleaning system 90
Headlamps delayed switch-off
see Exterior lighting delayed switch-off
Head restraint
Adjusting (front) 75
Heating
see Air conditioning
High-pressure cleaners 195
HomeLink®
see Garage door opener

I

Immobiliser 59
Indicator and warning lamp
Brakes (red) 235
Coolant 236
Distronic (red) 233
DTR 131
Engine diagnostic 237
ESP® 54
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 49, 231
Reserve fuel 239
Roll-over bar 237

Seat belt 238
SRS 41, 235
Tyre pressure monitor 238
Indicator and warning lamps 233
Indicator lamp
see Indicator and warning lamp
Instrument cluster 105
Overview 26
Selecting the language (on-board computer) 118
Instrument lighting 105
Intelligent Light System 90
Display message 222
Menu (on-board computer) 120
Interior lighting 91
Automatic control system 92
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 120
Manual control 92
Reading lamp 92
Interior motion sensor 61
Priming/deactivating (on-board computer) 121
Interior stowage compartments
Emergency release 257
Intermittent wipe
Windscreen wipers 93

J

Jack 200
Operation 270
Jump-starting 279
Jump leads 279

K

Key 64
Changing the battery 259
Checking the battery 259
Closing the roof 155
Display message 226, 227
Factory setting 64, 65
Loss 251
Malfunction 251
Modifying the programming 64
Opening the roof 155
KEYLESS GO 65
Button 73
Changing the battery 259
Checking the battery 259
Closing the boot lid automatically . . 71
Factory settings 66
Losing the key 254
Malfunction 253
Modifying the programming 66
Starting the engine 96
Key positions
Key 73
KEYLESS GO 73
Kickdown 101, 103, 105

L

Lamp
Display message 220
Lamps
see Indicator and warning lamp
Licence plate lighting
Display message 222
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Active light function 90
Automatic headlamp mode 88
Constant headlamp mode 87
Cornering light function 90
Dipped-beam headlamps 87
Display message 220
Fog lights 88, 91
Hazard warning lamps 90
Headlamp flasher 89
Light switch 87
Main-beam headlamps 89
Motorway mode 91
Rear fog lamp 88
Switching off (display message) . . . 223
Turn signals 89

LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 125
Distronic 128
Variable Speedtronic 134
Load compartment load, maximum 299
Loading aid (boot) 164
Lowering manually 258
Locator lighting
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 119
Locking
Automatic 68
Emergency locking 256
From the inside (central locking button) 68
Luggage compartment
Power closing feature 67
Luggage compartment (rear) 163
Luggage cover
see Boot separator
Luggage net 161
Lumbar support 75

M

Main-beam headlamps
Display message 222
Maintenance
Battery 276
Malfunction memory
see Message memory menu
Manual gearshift program 102, 104
Maximum speed
Technical data 291
Memory card 114
Operation (on-board computer) . . . 114
see separate operating instructions
Memory function 82
Menu (on-board computer) 109
AMG 111
Audio 113
Distronic 132
DVD 115
Message memory 115
Navigation 115
Resetting to factory settings 116
Settings 116
Standard display 110
Submenu overview 116
Telephone 123
Trip computer 122
TV 114
Message
see Display message
see Indicator and warning lamp
see Message memory menu
Mirror
Sun visor 165
Mobile phone 166
Bracket 167
Display message 209, 227
Installation 287
Own number sending 168
Run-on time 168
Telephone menu (on-board computer) 123
Modifying the programming
Key 64
KEYLESS GO key 66
MOExtended run-flat system* . 183, 275
MP3 114
Operation (on-board computer) . . . 114
see separate operating instructions
Multi-contour seat 76
Multi-function display 105, 108
Multi-function steering wheel 107
Overview 30

N

Navigation 115
Navigation menu (on-board computer) 115
see separate operating instructions
Notes on driving
SBC™ brake system 58

O

Oil
Consumption 178
Topping up 179
Oil level
Checking (dipstick) 179
Checking (on-board computer) . . . 178
On-board computer 106
AMG menu 111
Audio menu 113
Convenience submenu 117
Display messages 202
Distronic menu 132
DVD menu 115
Factory settings 116
Instrument cluster submenu 117
Lighting submenu 117
Message memory menu 115
Navigation menu 115
Settings menu 116
Standard display menu 110
Telephone menu 123
Trip computer menu 122
TV menu 114
Vehicle submenu 117
On-board computer language 118
One-touch gearshifting 99
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 106
On-board computer 111
Own number sending (mobile phone) 168

P

Paint code number 288
Parking 97
Parking aid
Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side 81
Parktronic 142
Parking brake 98
Display message 216
Parking lamps
Display message 223
Parking position
Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side 81
Parktronic 142
Activating/deactivating 144
Malfunction 247
Range of the sensors 142
Warning display 143
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 49, 231
Performance 291
Permanent Speedtronic 136
Petrol
Minimum grade 175
Plastic trim
Cleaning 197
Power closing 67
Power windows
see Side window
Program selector button
Automatic transmission 100
Pulling away 97

R

RACE START (SL 63 AMG) 138
RACETIMER (on-board computer) . . 112
Radio
Changing a station (on-board computer) 113
see separate operating instructions
Rain sensor
Windscreen wipers 93
Range (on-board computer) 123
Rear foglamp
Display message 223
Rear-view mirror
Adjusting 80
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 81
Rear window
Cleaning 196

Rear window heating 152
Malfunction indicator lamp 231
Refuelling 175
Remote control
Garage door opener 169
Programming (garage door opener) 169
Replacing the wiper blades 264
Reserve
Display message 227
Reserve fuel 300
Display message 227
Fuel tank 300
Warning lamp 239
Reset button 194
Restraint system
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Restraint System
see SRS
Restraint systems
For children 47
Rev counter 106
Reverse gear
Engaging (automatic transmission) . 99
Reversing lamp
Display message 224
Roller sunblind 159
Roll-over bar 46
Display message 228
Warning lamp 237
Roof 154
Closing (key) 155
Closing (switch) 155
Display message 228
Malfunction 249
Opening (key) 155
Opening (switch) 155
Relocking 156
Roof rack 160
Roof switch 154
Run-on time (mobile phone) 168

S

SBC Hold 137
Display message 212
SBC™ brake system 57
Activation/Deactivation 58
Malfunction 242
Notes on driving 58
Seat
Adjusting 74
Correct driver's seat position 86
Storing settings 82
Seat belt
Fastening 83
Warning lamp 85, 238
Seat heating 77
Seat ventilation 77
Malfunction indicator lamp 230
Selector lever
Display message 209
Positions 99
Sensotronic Brake Control
see SBC™ brake system
Service indicator
see Service indicator
Service products 300
Brake fluid 306
Coolant 304
Windscreen washer fluid 306
Settings
Calling up a stored setting 83
Factory (key) 64, 65
Factory (KEYLESS GO) 66
Factory (on-board computer) 116
Setting the clock
see COMAND operating instructions
Setting the date
see COMAND operating instructions
Setting the time
see COMAND operating instructions
Setting the unit (on-board computer)
Speedometer 117
SETUP (on-board computer) 111

Shift ranges
Automatic transmission 100
Display in the speedometer 99
Side window
Fault 250
Opening/closing 93
Resetting 95
Side windows
Cleaning 196
Snow chains 189
Socket 166
Soft top
see Roof
Spare wheel
Fitting 270
Storage location 200
Technical data 297
Speed
Technical data 291
Speed limiter
Speedtronic 134
Speedometer
Digital speedometer (on-board computer) 111
Setting the unit (on-board computer) 117
Speedtronic 134
Display message 212, 213
Permanent 136
Variable 134
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) 41
Warning lamp 41
Station
see Radio
Status line (on-board computer) . . . 108
Selecting the display 118
Steering
Display message 220
Steering wheel
Adjusting 79
Buttons (on-board computer) 107
Storing settings 82
Steering wheel gearshift paddles . . 102
Stowage compartment 161
Armrest (under) 162
Door 163
Glove compartment 161
Locking/unlocking 162
Rear 163
Stowage compartments
Overview 36
Stowage space
Cup holder 159
Display message 224
Stowage well
Boot floor (underneath) 161
Submenu (on-board computer) 116
Convenience 117
Instrument cluster 117
Lighting 117
Vehicle 117
Sun visor 165
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)
Display message 212
Warning lamp 235
Surround lighting
see Locator lighting
Suspension tuning 141
SETUP (on-board computer) 111
Switching off the alarm
ATA 60

T

Tail lamps
Changing 263
Display message 224
Tank capacity 300
Tank contents
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 123
Technical data
Acceleration 291
Engine 290
Speed 291
Tyres 293, 295
Vehicle dimensions 298

Vehicle weights 299
Wheels 293, 295
Telephone
see Mobile phone
Temperature
Coolant 106
Engine oil (on-board computer) . . . 111
Outside temperature 106
Third brake lamp
Display message 222
Tightening torque 274
Time
Lap time (on-board computer) 112
Timer (on-board computer) 112
TIREFIT kit
Using 266
Total distance recorder 26, 108
Resetting the trip meter 106
Tow-away protection 60
Towing 282
Towing eye
Fitting 281
Removing 282
Traction control 55
Transmission output (maximum)
Telephone/two-way radio 287
Transport (vehicle) 282
Trip computer
Menu (on-board computer) 122
Trip meter 110
Resetting 106
Turn signal lamps
Display message 221
TV
Operation (on-board computer) . . . 114
Two-way radio
Installation 287
Tyre grip 192
Tyre pressure 184
Calling up (on-board computer) . . 186
Display message . . 209, 210, 211, 225
Table (see Fuel filler flap) 175
see Tyre pressure
Tyre pressure loss warning system 185
Tyre pressure monitor
Warning lamp 238
Tyres
Direction of rotation 183
General notes 182
Technical data 293, 295
Tyre tread 184

U

Unladen weight 299
Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 255
From the inside (central unlocking button) 68
Up (display message) 111

V

Variable Speedtronic 134
Vario-roof
see Roof
Vehicle
Emergency unlocking 255, 256
Individual settings (on-board computer) 116
Leaving parked up 254
Towing 282
Transporting 282
Vehicle battery 276
Vehicle dimensions 298
Vehicle electronics 287
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 288, 289
Vehicle identification plates 288
Vehicle level 139
Adjusting 140
Vehicle tool kit 200
Vehicle weights 299

W

Warning and indicator lamp
ABS/ESP® 234
ABS (yellow) 233
ESP® OFF 234

ESP® Sport 234
LIM (Cruise control) 125
LIM (Distronic) 128
LIM (variable Speedtronic) 134
Warning signal
Audible 240
Warning triangle 200
Washer fluid
Display message 229
Wearing seat belts 83
Wheel bolts
Tightening torque 274
Wheels
General notes 182
Interchanging 188
Technical data 293, 295
Windows
Cleaning 196
Cleaning the windscreen 196
Side windows 93
Windscreen
Cleaning 196
Windscreen washer fluid 306
Topping up 181
Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
. . . . . 181, 306
Windscreen washer reservoir
Capacity 306
Windscreen washer system 306
Windscreen wipers 92
Cleaning 196
Malfunction 248
Replacing the wiper blades 264
Winter driving 189, 190
Winter tyres 189
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) 136

Protection of the environment

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- Operating conditions of your vehicle
- Your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- Avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- Change gear in good time and only use each gear for up to $^{2}/_{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles of up to 3.5 t gross vehicle weight, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

Operating safety

Operating safety

Safety notes

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Always have work on the vehicle carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems as well as maintenance work must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. Therefore, do not switch the engine off when driving. Otherwise, the safety systems in your vehicle may no longer function correctly and thereby not provide you or others with the intended degree of protection. There is also a risk that you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Work carried out incorrectly or impermissible modifications to the vehicle, for example cables laid under trim, can impair the function of the safety systems. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do. There is also a risk that you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Have all work on and modifications to the vehicle, such as installations or conversions, carried out at a qualified workshop.

⚠ Risk of accident

A heavy impact to the underbody, tyres or wheels, for example when bottoming out on rough terrain or driving over an obstacle at high speed, could damage your vehicle. As a result, you could cause an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

For this reason, drive slowly over obstacles, avoid bottoming out the vehicle in rough terrain and, if necessary, have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of accident

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, the equipment could stop functioning. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Such malfunctions can seriously compromise the vehicle's operating safety and your own safety as well.

Have all work on and modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified workshop.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual
- The "Technical data" section in this manual
- National road traffic regulations
- National road traffic licensing regulations

⚠ Risk of injury

Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

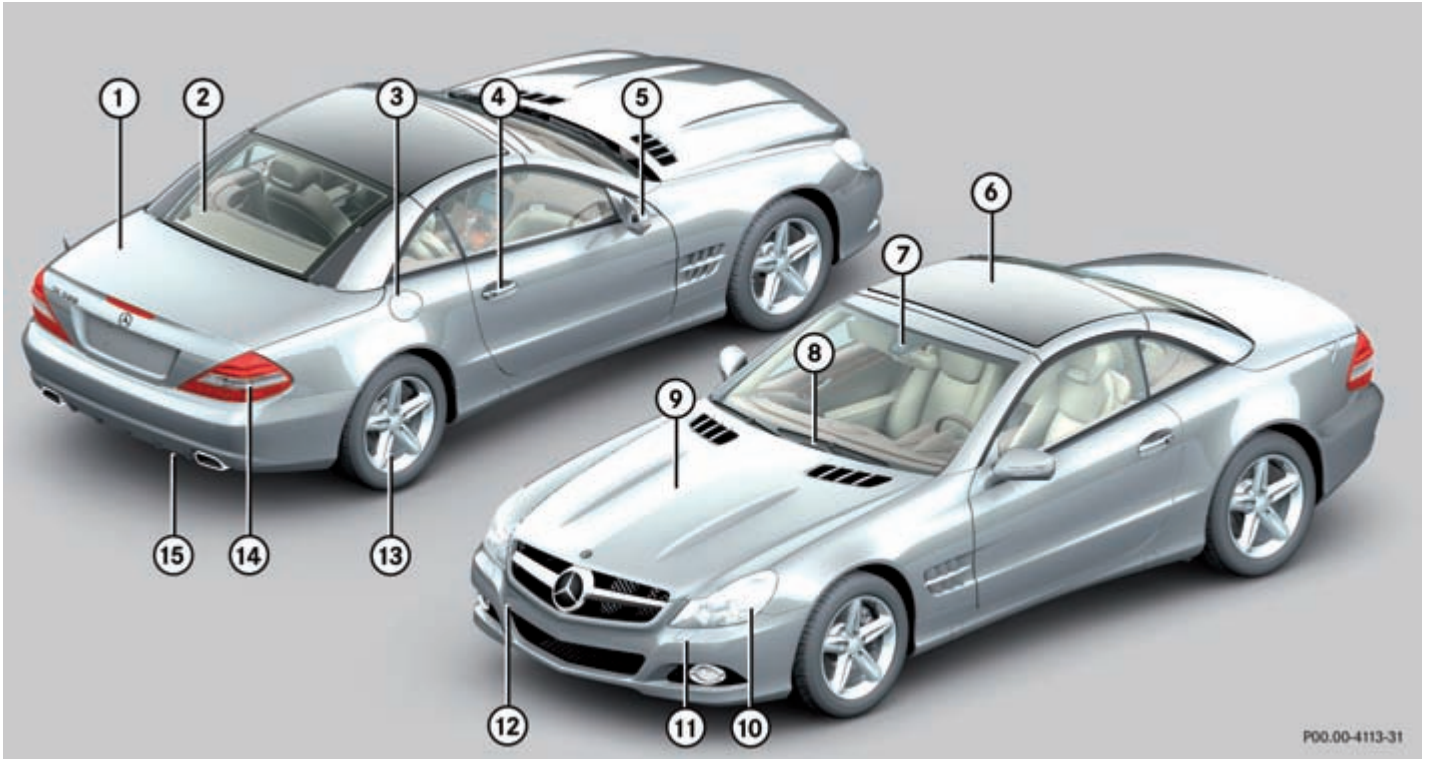
If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.

Exterior view 20
Cockpit 22
Instrument cluster 26
Multi-function steering wheel 30
Centre console 31
Overhead control panel 33
Door control panel 34
Stowage compartments 36



Exterior view

Exterior view



	Function	Page
①	Boot	
	Opening and closing	68
	Vehicle tool kit	200
	Spare wheel*	200,
②	Rear window heating	152
③	Fuel filler flap	175
	Fuel requirements	175
④	Doors	
	Opening and closing	64
	Opening/closing in an emergency	255
⑤	Exterior mirrors	80
⑥	Roof	
	Opening and closing	154
	Draught stop	158
	Boot separator	156

	Function	Page
	Roller sunblind for the glass roof*	159
⑦	Demisting the windscreen	151
	Cleaning the windows	196
⑧	Windscreen wipers	92
⑨	Opening the bonnet	176
	Engine oil	178
	Coolant	180
	Vehicle battery	276
⑩	Front lights	261
⑪	Headlamp cleaning system	90
⑫	Fitting the front towing eye	280
⑬	Wheels and tyres	182
	Tyre pressure loss warning system	185

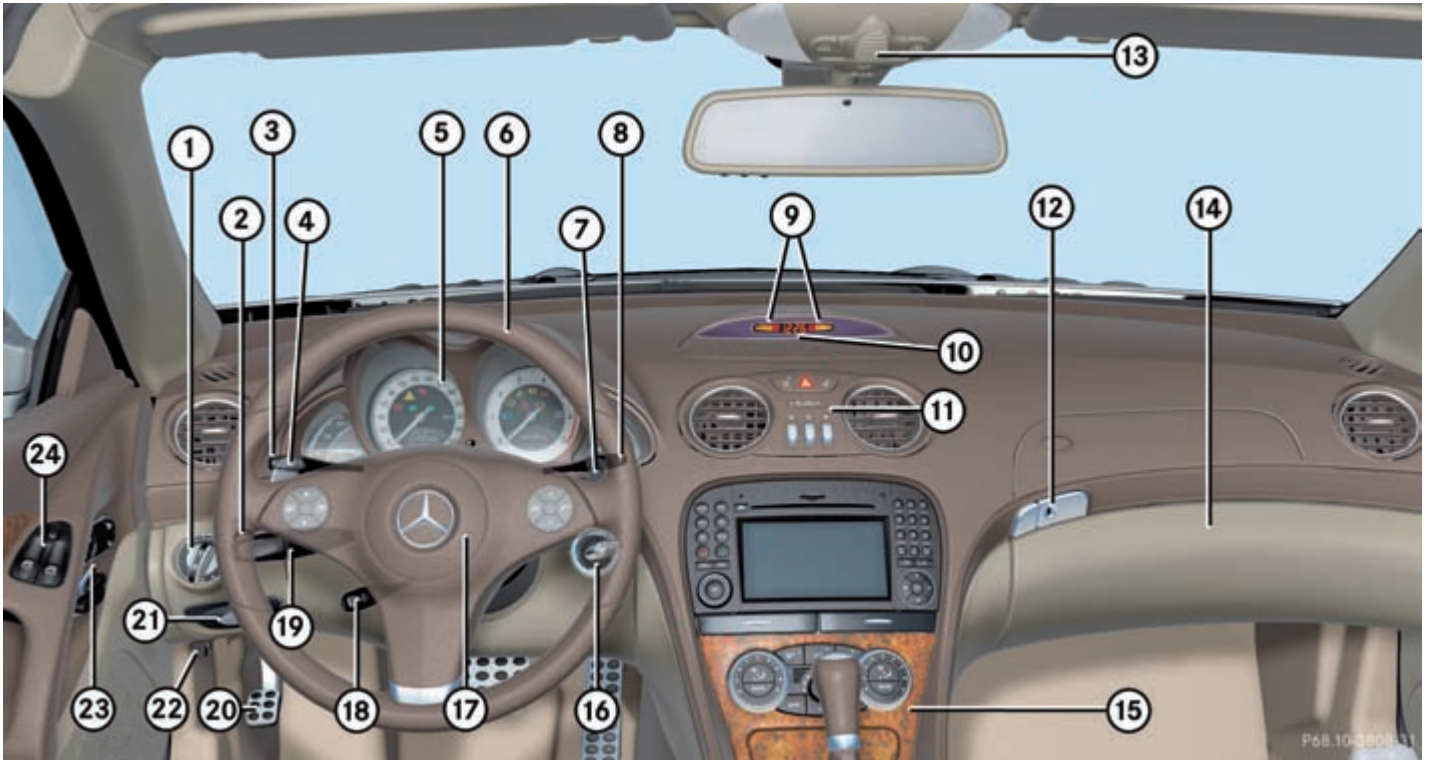
	Function	Page
	Checking the tyre pressure electronically*	186
	Flat tyre	266
⑭	Rear lights	263
⑮	Fitting the rear towing eye	280

* optional

Cockpit

Cockpit

Cockpit, left-hand-drive vehicles



	Function	Page
①	Light switch	87
②	Cleans the headlamps	90
③	Cruise control lever:	
	• cruise control	125
	• Distronic*	127
	• Speedtronic	134
④	Left gearshift paddle*: shift down	102
⑤	Instrument cluster	22, 105
⑥	Multi-function steering wheel	30
⑦	Right gearshift paddle*: shift up	102
⑧	Linguatronic* lever – see separate operating instructions	
⑨	Parktronic* display	142

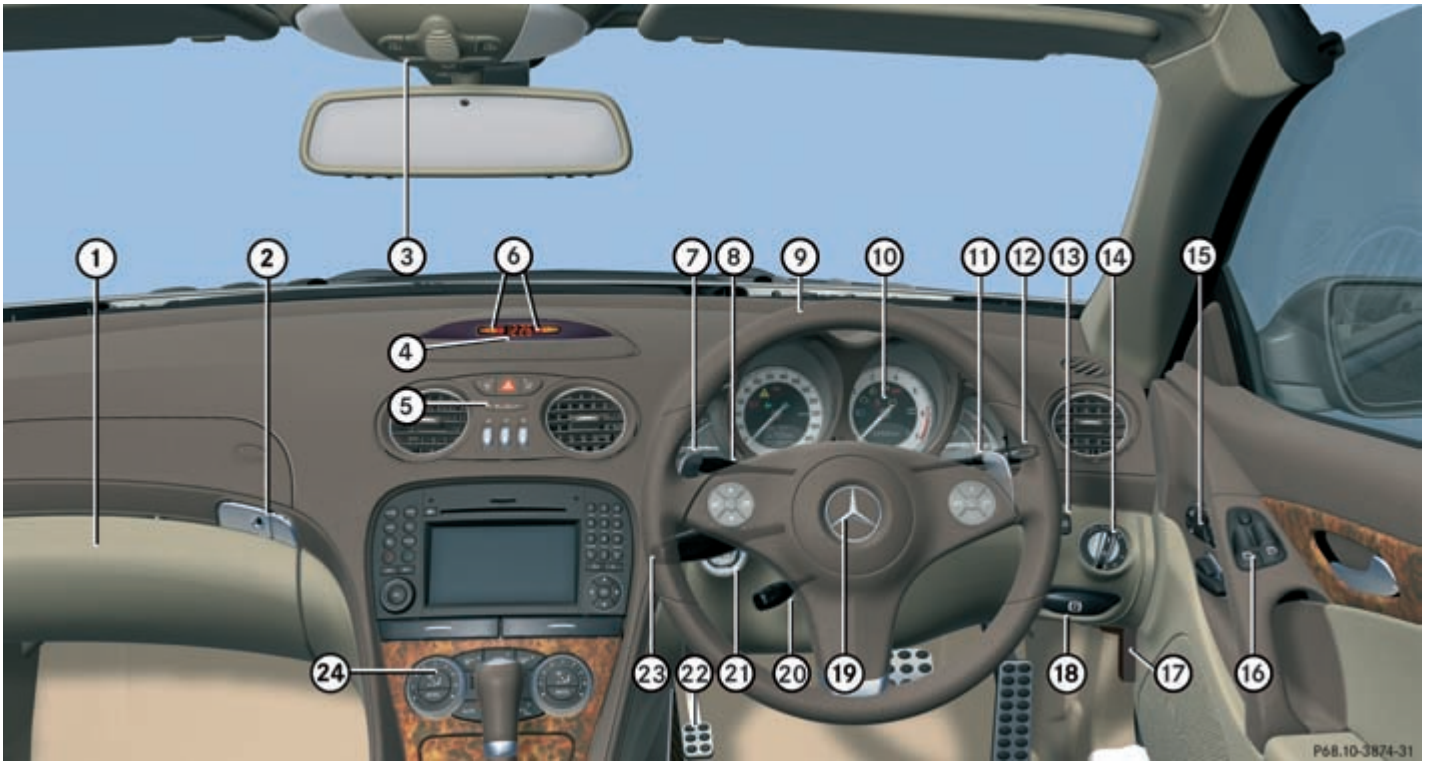
	Function	Page
⑩	Clock – see COMAND operating instructions	
⑪	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp	43
⑫	Locks/unlocks the stowage compartments	161
⑬	Overhead control panel	33
⑭	Glove compartment	161
⑮	Centre console	31
⑯	Ignition lock	73
⑰	Horn	
⑱	Adjusts the steering wheel	79
⑲	Combination switch:	89
	• main-beam headlamps	89
	• turn signals	89
	• windscreen wipers	92

	Function	Page
⑳	Parking brake	98
㉑	Releases the parking brake	98
㉒	Opens the bonnet	176
㉓	Door control panel	34
㉔	Opens/closes the side windows	93

* optional

Cockpit

Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles



	Function	Page
①	Glove compartment	161
②	Locks/unlocks the stowage compartments	161
③	Overhead control panel	33
④	Clock – see COMAND operating instructions	
⑤	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp	
⑥	Parktronic* display	142
⑦	Left gearshift paddle*: shift down	102
⑧	Cruise control lever:	
	• cruise control	125
	• Distronic*	127
	• Speedtronic	134
⑨	Multi-function steering wheel	30

	Function	Page
⑩	Instrument cluster	26,
⑪	Right gearshift paddle*: shift up	102
⑫	Linguatronic* lever – see separate operating instructions	
⑬	Cleans the headlamps	90
⑭	Light switch	87
⑮	Door control panel	34
⑯	Opens/closes the side windows	93
⑰	Opens the bonnet	176
⑱	Releases the parking brake	98
⑲	Horn	
⑳	Adjusts the steering wheel	79
㉑	Ignition lock	73
㉒	Parking brake	98

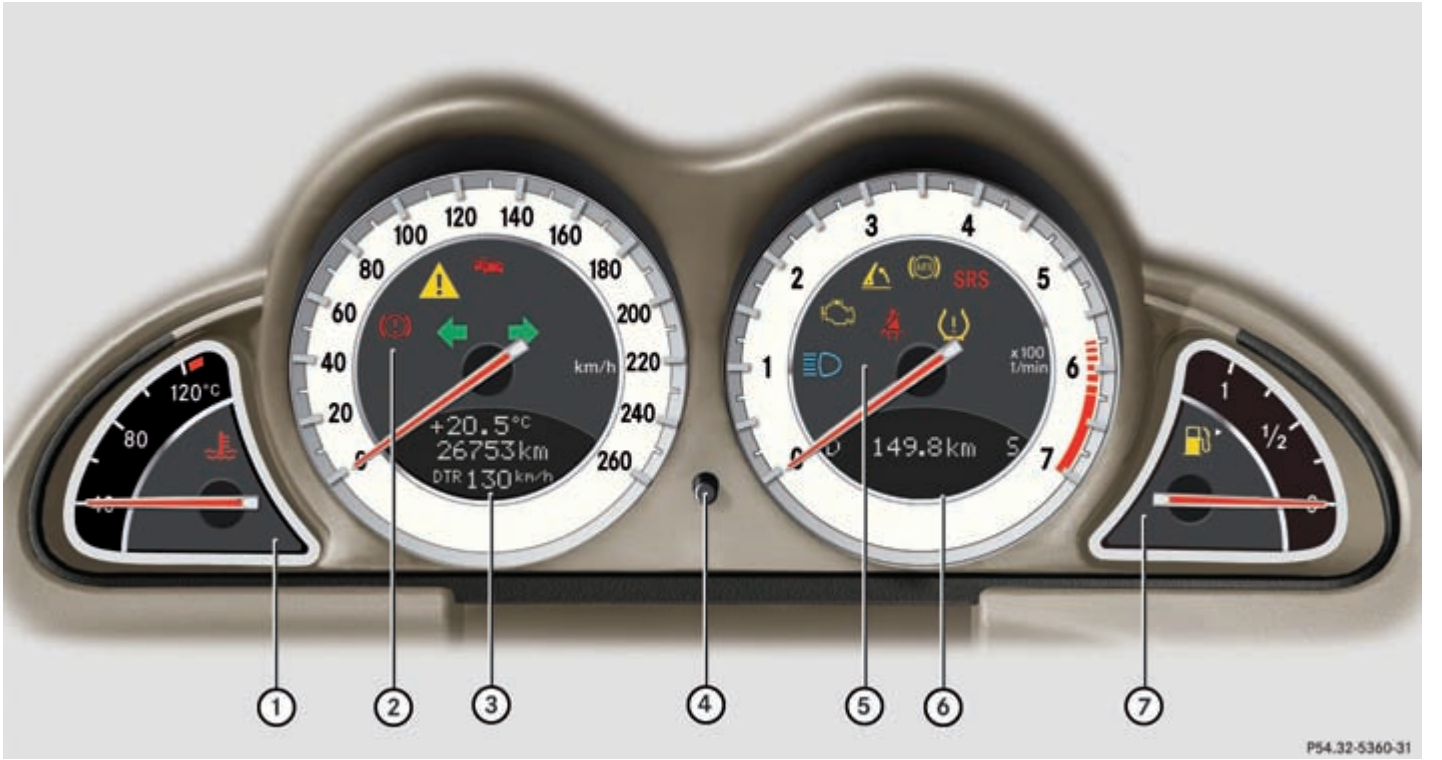
	Function	Page
㉓	Combination switch:	89
	• main-beam headlamps	89
	• turn signals	89
	• windscreen wipers	92
㉔	Centre console	31

* optional

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster, kilometres



	Function	Page
①	**Coolant temperature gauge with:**	
	Coolant warning lamp	236
②	**Speedometer with:**	
	Brake system warning lamp	235
	ABS/ESP® warning lamp	234
	DTR* warning lamp (white/red)[1]	131
	Turn signal indicator lamps	89
③	**Multi-function display in the speedometer with:**	108
	Digital speedometer or outside temperature display[2]	111
	Total distance recorder	110

	Function	Page
	Stored speed display for:	
	• Cruise control or Distronic*	125, 127
	• Speedtronic	134
④	**Reset button**	
⑤	**Rev counter with:**	106
	Main-beam indicator lamp	89
	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	237
	Roll-over bar warning lamp	237
	ABS warning lamp	233
	SRS warning lamp	235
	Seat belt warning lamp	238

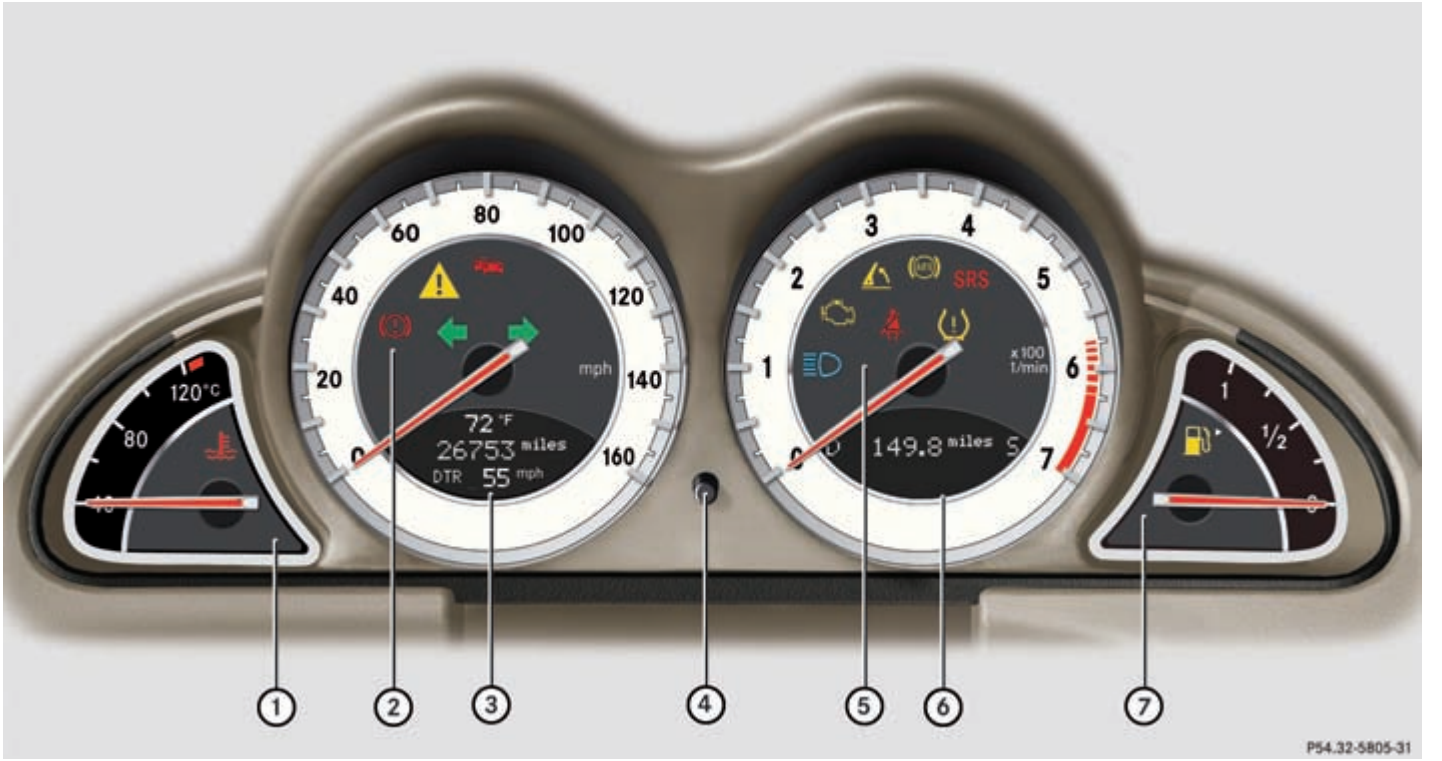
	Function	Page
	Tyre pressure warning lamp	238
⑥	**Multi-function display in the rev counter with:**	
	Trip meter	110
	Display for:	
	• Selector lever position	99
	• Drive program	100, 101
⑦	**Fuel gauge with:**	
	Reserve tank warning lamp	239
	Arrow showing fuel filler cap location: cap is to the rear on the right.	

1 On vehicles without Distronic*, the symbol lights up briefly but has no function.
2 Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the outside temperature is always displayed.

* optional

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster, miles



	Function	Page
①	**Coolant temperature gauge with:**	
	Coolant warning lamp	236
②	**Speedometer with:**	
	Brake system warning lamp	235
	ABS/ESP® warning lamp	234
	DTR* warning lamp (white/red)[3]	131
	Turn signal indicator lamps	89
③	**Multi-function display in the speedometer with:**	108
	Digital speedometer or outside temperature display[4]	111
	Total distance recorder	110

	Function	Page
	Stored speed display for:	
	• cruise control or Distronic*	125, 127
	• Speedtronic	134
④	**Reset button**	
⑤	**Rev counter with:**	106
	Main-beam indicator lamp	89
	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	237
	Roll-over bar warning lamp	237
	ABS warning lamp	233
	SRS warning lamp	235
	Seat belt warning lamp	238

	Function	Page
	Tyre pressure warning lamp	238
⑥	**Multi-function display in the rev counter with:**	
	Trip meter	110
	Display for:	
	• Selector lever position	99
	• Drive program	100, 101
⑦	**Fuel gauge with:**	
	Reserve tank warning lamp	239
	Arrow showing fuel filler cap location: cap is to the rear on the right.	

3 On vehicles without DISTRONIC*, the symbol lights up briefly but has no function.
4 Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the outside temperature is always displayed.

* optional

Multi-function steering wheel

Multi-function steering wheel



	Function	Page
①	Multi-function display in the speedometer	108
②	Multi-function display in the rev counter	108
③	Accepts or rejects a call*	123
	+ −	
	• Selects submenus in the Settings... menu	116
	• Sets values	
	• Sets the volume	
	Operates the RACETIMER[5]	112
④	Selects menu: scroll forward and back	109

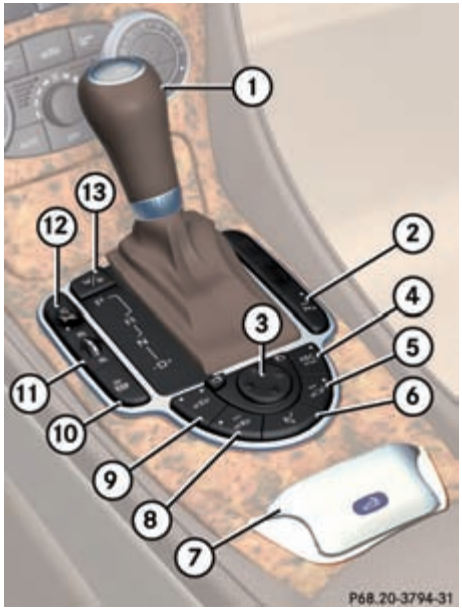
	Function	Page
	Press briefly to scroll forward and back in a menu.	109
	In the **Audio/TV*/DVD** menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene.	113
	In the **Telephone*** menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or phone number.	124
	Press and hold: In the **Audio/TV*/DVD** menu: selects the next/previous station or selects an audio track using rapid scrolling.	113
	In the **Telephone*** menu: starts rapid scrolling through the telephone book.	124

[5] Only on AMG vehicles.

* optional

Centre console

Lower section



	Function	Page
①	Selector lever	99
②	Deactivates/activates Parktronic*	142
③	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	80
④	Sets ABC*	139
⑤	Deactivates tow-away protection	60
⑥	Folds out the exterior mirrors electrically*	80
⑦	Opens/closes the roof	154
	Roll-over bar buttons	46
⑧	Deactivates the interior motion sensor*	61
⑨	Sets the vehicle level	140

	Function	Page
⑩	Deactivates/activates ESP®	54
⑪	Distronic*: sets the specified distance	130
⑫	Distronic*: switches the distance warning function on/off	131
⑬	Selects the drive program	99, 102

* optional

Centre console

Upper section

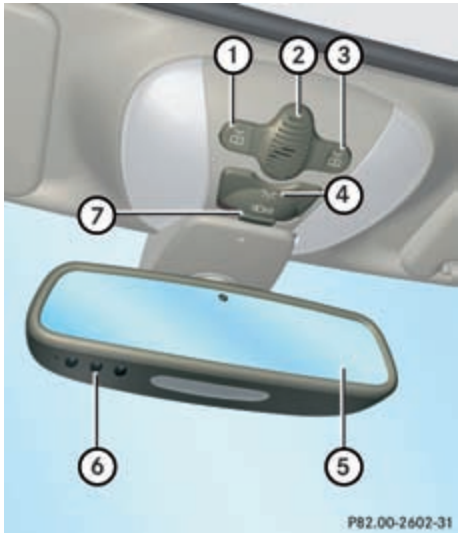


	Function	Page
①	Locks the vehicle centrally	68
②	Unlocks the vehicle centrally	68
③	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	90
④	Adjusts the centre and side air vents	149
⑤	Operates COMAND – see separate operating instructions	109
⑥	Cup holder, right	159
⑦	KEYLESS GO button*	73
⑧	Ashtray	165

	Function	Page
⑨	Operates the automatic air conditioning	145
⑩	Cup holder, left	159

* optional

Overhead control panel

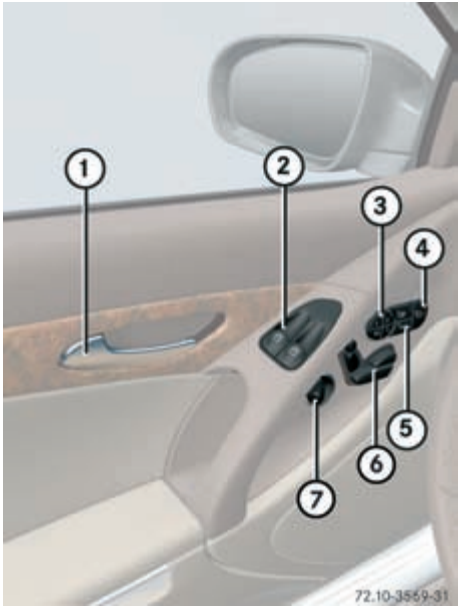


	Function	Page
①	To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off	92
②	Temperature sensor for the automatic air conditioning	
③	To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off	92
④	To switch the interior lighting on/off	91
⑤	Rear-view mirror	80
⑥	Transmitter buttons for the garage door opener*	169
⑦	To switch automatic interior lighting control on/off	91

* optional

Door control panel

Door control panel

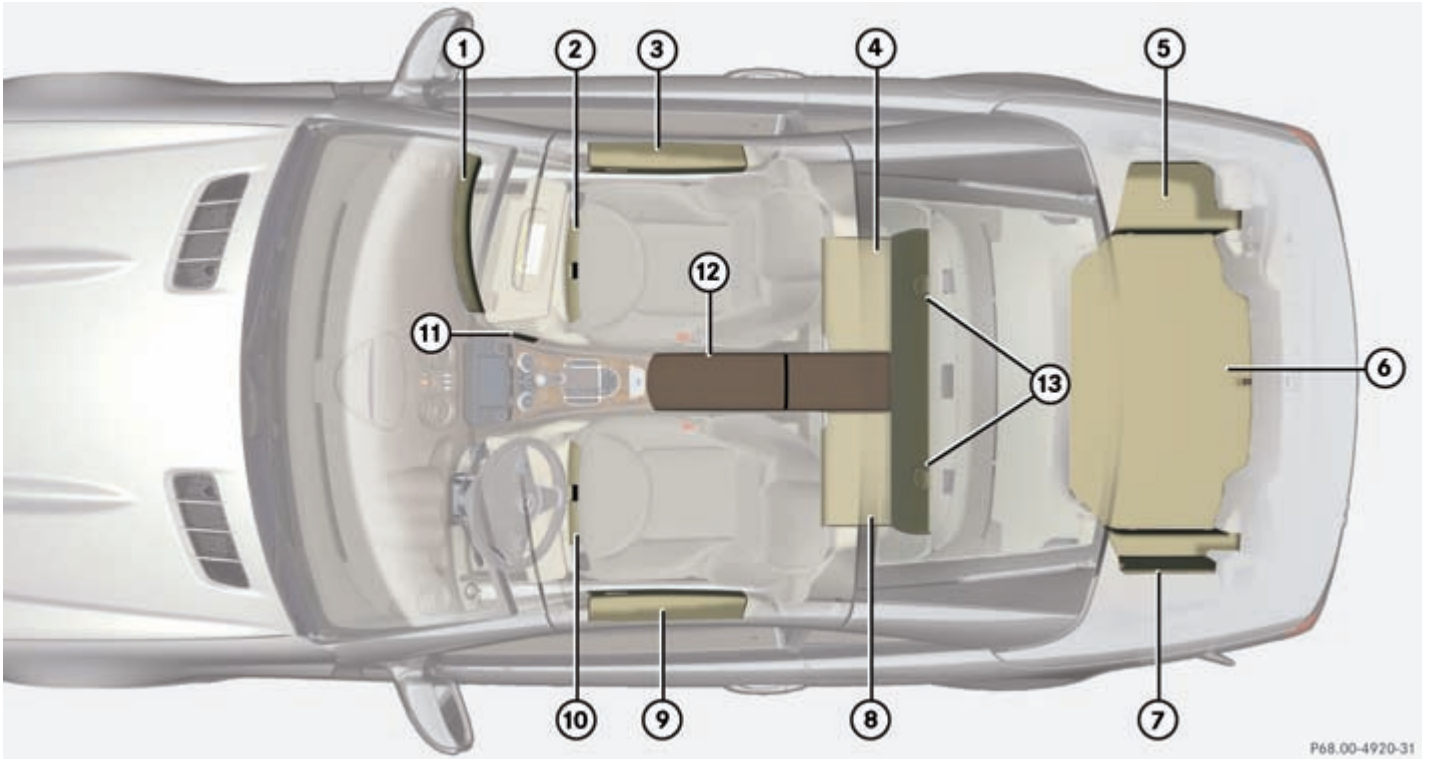


	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	67
②	Opens/closes the side windows	93
③	Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	82
④	Switches AIRSCARF* on/off	76
⑤	Adjusts seat heating*	77
	Adjusts seat ventilation*	77
⑥	Adjusts the seat	74
⑦	Opens the boot lid	68
	Closes the boot lid*	70

* optional

Stowage compartments

Stowage compartments



	Function	Page
①	Glove compartment	161
②	Stowage compartment with first-aid kit under the front-passenger seat	202
③	Stowage compartment in the door	163
④	Stowage compartment in the rear compartment	163
⑤	Side stowage compartment in the boot	
⑥	Stowage well under the boot floor	200
	Loading aid	164
	Boot separator	156
⑦	Side stowage compartment in the boot	
⑧	Stowage compartment in the rear compartment	163

	Function	Page
⑨	Stowage compartment in the door	163
⑩	Stowage compartment with fire extinguisher under the driver's seat*	201
⑪	Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell	161
⑫	Stowage compartment under the armrest	162
⑬	Luggage compartment* in the rear compartment	163

* optional

Occupant safety 40
Driving safety systems 53
Anti-theft systems 59



Occupant safety

Occupant safety

Notes on occupant safety

Seat belts, together with belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags, are coordinated restraint systems. They reduce the risk of injury in defined accident situations and thereby increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, you should ensure that:

- the seat and head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 74)
- the seat belt has been fastened properly (▷ page 83)
- the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 43)
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly (▷ page 78)
- the restraint systems have not been modified

ⓘ An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt.

However, airbags are only an additional restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because - on the one hand - airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly. On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the force of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury

Therefore, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. If this work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

⚠ Risk of injury

The restraint system may not work as intended if the following components have been modified or work on these components has not been performed correctly:

- restraint system, consisting of the seat belts and anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters, airbags
- wiring
- networked electronic systems

Airbags or belt tensioners could then fail, e.g. in the event of an accident in which the

deceleration force would normally be high enough to trigger the systems, or they could be triggered unintentionally. Never carry out any modifications on the restraint systems.

Never tamper with electronic components and their software.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

The SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the forces to which occupants are exposed during an accident.

The SRS consists of:

- The SRS warning lamp
- belt tensioners
- belt force limiters
- airbags

The SRS warning lamp

The SRS functions are checked regularly when you turn on the ignition and when the engine is running. Malfunctions can therefore be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

⚠ Risk of injury

If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems may be activated unintentionally or not be triggered in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration.

A malfunction has occurred if the SRS warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after the engine has been running for a few seconds
- lights up again once the engine is running

In this case, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as duration, direction and force of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, in the first stage the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners.

ⓘ The belt tensioners can only be triggered if the belt tongue is correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle.

The front airbags are only deployed if there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, dual stage front airbags. When the first activation threshold is reached, the front airbag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is only fully inflated if a second threshold is reached within a few milliseconds, due to the control unit having detected further deceleration.

Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stage of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates the duration and direction of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioner and/or airbag.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration of the vehicle. This proc- ▷▷

ess is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.

ⓘ Airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The different airbag systems work independently of each other. However, each individual system depends on the type of accident determined by the control system in the first stages of the collision (head-on collision, side impact, rear-end collision and overturn) and the extent of the accident (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration).

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are basically determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has taken place do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of it.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly, e. g. on the bonnet or the wing, without an airbag being deployed. This happens if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the necessary deceleration does not occur. Conversely, airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformations. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are affected and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The seat belts are fitted with belt tensioners.

! Do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat if the seat is not occupied. Otherwise the belt tensioner could be activated in an emergency.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

ⓘ Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

The belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which spread the forces exerted by the belt force limiters on the occupant over a greater area.

The seat belts have an automatic comfort-fit feature. This reduces the retraction force of the seat belts, which results in increased seat belt comfort.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioner is triggered:

- only if the restraint systems are operational (the SRS warning lamp lights up after the ignition is switched on and goes out once the engine is running)(▷ page 41)
- for each three-point seat belt in the front of the vehicle when the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- in certain situations if the vehicle overturns, and the system determines that it can provide additional protection
- on the front-passenger side only if the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle

If the belt tensioners are triggered you will hear a bang, which will not cause any harm to your hearing, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore, have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbags

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

If the airbags are deployed you will hear a bang, which will not cause any harm to your hearing, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

The SRS/AIRBAG identification indicates the location of the airbags.

⚠ Risk of injury

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for the seat belts.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if an airbag is deployed:

- all vehicle occupants – in particular pregnant women – must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the head at about eye level.
- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the middle of the driver's front airbag cover as possible.
- move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible, in particular, if a child is secured in a child restraint system on the seat.
- vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must not lean their head on the area of the window from which a head/thorax airbag is deployed.
- rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp must be constantly lit.

  If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger

▷▷

seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

- make sure there are no heavy or sharp-edged objects in pockets of clothing.
- do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbag.
- do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- do not hang any hard objects, for example coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out the risk of injuries caused by an airbag due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to deploy.

⚠ Risk of injury

The airbag's functionality can only be guaranteed if the following parts are not covered and no badges or stickers are attached to them:

- padded steering wheel boss
- front-passenger front airbag cover
- door trims

⚠ Risk of injury

When an airbag deploys, a small amount of powder is released. The powder may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

⚠ Risk of injury

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. Do not touch them, otherwise you may burn yourself.

Have the airbags checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, occupants are not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident.

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger head and chest.

The driver's front airbag and front-passenger front airbag are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction



① Driver's front airbag
② Front-passenger front airbag

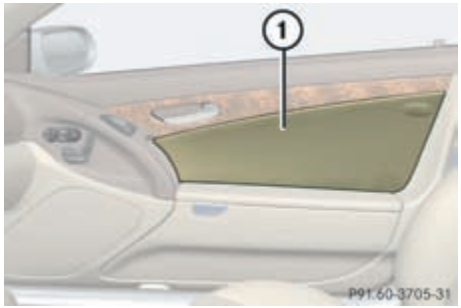
Driver's front airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

Front-passenger front airbag ② is only deployed if the front-passenger seat is occupied or if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp in the centre console is not lit. (▷ page 49) This means that a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* has not been fitted to the front-passenger seat or has been fitted incorrectly.

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. The system might erroneously interpret this as a person occupying the seat and the restraint systems on the front-passenger seat may then be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

Head/thorax airbags

Head/thorax airbags are intended to offer additional protection for the head and thorax when deployed. However, they do not protect the arms.



① Head/thorax airbag

Head/thorax airbags ① inflate in the door area.

Head/thorax airbags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners
- on the front-passenger side only if the front-passenger seat occupancy recognition system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied

* optional

Occupant safety

Roll-over bar

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the roll-over bar's range of movement is free to prevent injuries when the roll-over bar is extended or retracted.

The roll-over bar extends automatically if systems detect that the vehicle is in danger of rolling over to the side. You will hear a ratcheting noise when the roll-over bar extends.

You can also extend and retract the roll-over bar manually with the buttons.

! If the ambient temperature drops below -5 °C, you must extend the roll-over bar manually. Otherwise, the hydraulics could be damaged.

Extending and retracting the roll-over bar manually



① Retracts the roll-over bar

② Extending the roll-over bar

⚠ Risk of injury

If the roll-over bar warning lamp in the instrument cluster is still on a long time after starting the engine, this means a fault has occurred. The `Raise roll-over bar` message appears in the multi-function display.

In this case, the roll-over bar is not extended automatically in the event of an accident if systems identify a risk of the vehicle overturning sideways. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured seriously or even fatally. For safety reasons, therefore, drive with the roll-over bar extended manually until the fault has been rectified.

Have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Make sure the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Extending the roll-over bar

▶ Lift the hardtop switch.

▶ Press and hold button ② until the roll-over bar is extended.

ⓘ If you have extended the roll-over bar using the button, it will be retracted and extended automatically when the roof is closed and opened.

Retracting the roll-over bar

- **If the roll-over bar was extended manually:** lift the hardtop switch.
- Press and hold button ① until the roll-over bar is retracted.
- **If the roll-over bar was extended automatically:** press and hold button ② until the roll-over bar engages audibly.
- Press and hold button ① until the roll-over bar is retracted.

Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the size and age of the child and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Ensure that the child is strapped in throughout the trip.

You can obtain information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. Information about this can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could also be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The metallic parts of the child restraint system could heat up and the child could be burned by them.

If a child opens a door, the child or other persons could be injured as a result. The child could get out and be injured in the process or be injured by a passing vehicle.

Also observe the notes on SBC Hold. You will find further information in the index.

⚠ Risk of injury

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to the child in the event of:

- an accident
- a braking manoeuvre
- a sudden change of direction

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. You will find further information in the index under "Practical tips".

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed on (▷ page 51).

⚠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- Children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable vehicle seat. This is necessary because the seat belts are not designed for children of this size.
- If you secure a child restraint system without automatic child seat recognition to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the

▷▷

forces occurring in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident, it would not be possible to restrain the child. The child could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the child restraint system is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat, it cannot perform its protective function. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with their original covers. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

For safety reasons, you should only use child restraint systems which have been approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Child seat on the front-passenger seat



Warning on the front-passenger sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

⚠ Risk of injury

If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seriously and even fatally injured by the front-passenger front airbag deploying. This is especially a risk if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the front-passenger front airbag when it deploys.
- a child must never be secured on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- always move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you secure a

child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- no child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted
- if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is not lit

To draw attention to this danger, there is an appropriate warning sticker on the dashboard as well as on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat



① PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp

The front-passenger seat sensor system for child restraint systems detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In such cases, PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① lights up. The front-passenger airbag is deactivated.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger front airbag is deployed, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

or

- only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions correctly, never place objects (such as a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

ⓘ The head/thorax airbag and the belt tensioner on the front-passenger side are still ▷▷

Occupant safety

active even if the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not place items of electronic equipment on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, when switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access cards

Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This can lead to a system malfunction. This may cause the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp to light up without there being a child seat with automatic child seat recognition fitted. This means that the front-passenger airbag does not deploy during an accident. It is also possible that the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp will not light up briefly if you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Weight categories and ages	Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat
Group 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approximately 9 months	as recommended[6, 7]
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approximately 18 months	as recommended[6, 7]
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; Between approximately 8 months and 4 years	as recommended[6, 7]
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg Between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Universal[7] or as recommended

6 Only use child restraint systems featuring automatic child seat recognition.
7 Move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approximately 9 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS[8]	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approximately 18 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS[8]	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes

▷▷

8 Move the front-passenger seat to the foremost position.

Occupant safety

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; Between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Britax-Römer	DUO PLUS[8]	E1 03 301133	A 000 970 11 00	Yes
				A 000 970 16 00	No[9]
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg; Between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Britax-Römer	KID[8]	E1 03 301148	A 000 970 12 00	Yes
				A 000 970 17 00	No[9]

8 Move the front-passenger seat to the foremost position.

9 For child restraint systems without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- SBC™ brake system (Sensotronic Brake Control)

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, where necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

⚠ Risk of accident

The risk of an accident is significantly increased by driving too fast. This is particularly the case when cornering on wet and slippery roads and when driving too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce this risk nor override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions. Maintain sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

Braking

If ABS intervenes while you are braking, the ⚠ warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster. You will not feel the brake pedal pulsating as this happens.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

⚠ Risk of accident

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, then BAS and ESP are also deactivated. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

BAS (Brake Assist)

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.

ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

⚠ Risk of accident

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

Adaptive brake lamps

ⓘ Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

After bringing the vehicle to a halt after performing such a braking manoeuvre, when the brake pedal is pressed again the brake lamps will once again light up continuously.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified, if necessary, to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the ⚠ warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle could otherwise go into a skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

! If:

- the vehicle is being towed with the front or rear axle raised
- the parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer

the ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock). Application of the brakes by ESP® could otherwise destroy the brake system on the front or rear axle.

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Traction control

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side.

Traction control remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

⚠ Risk of accident

Traction control cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. Traction control cannot override the laws of physics.

Activating/deactivating ESP®, (except SL 63 AMG)

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

⚠ Risk of accident

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is not limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

ⓘ If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.



① To deactivate/activate ESP®

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster is continuously lit when the engine is running, ESP® is deactivated or not available due to a malfunction. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Driving safety systems

▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

SL 63 AMG

Activating/deactivating ESP® Sport

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to activate ESP® Sport in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Otherwise, you should only use ESP® Sport on designated race circuits.

⚠ Risk of accident

Deactivate ESP® Sport and activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® Sport will otherwise only be able to stabilise the vehicle to a limited degree if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you activate ESP® Sport:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- engine torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

ⓘ If ESP® Sport is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.



① Activating/deactivating ESP® Sport

▶ **To activate:** briefly press button ①.
The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The message ESP Sport appears in the multi-function display.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ①.
The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The message ESP On appears in the multi-function display.

To deactivate/activate ESP®

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

⚠ Risk of accident

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.



① To deactivate/activate ESP®

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ① until the ⚠ and ESP OFF warning lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The message ESP Off appears in the multi-function display.

⚠ Risk of accident

ESP® is deactivated if the ⚠ and ESP OFF warning lamps in the instrument cluster are lit continuously when the engine is running. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions.

▶ **To activate:** briefly press button ①.

The ⚠ and ESP OFF warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out. The message ESP On appears in the multi-function display.

SBC™ brake system

The SBC™ brake system combines a hydraulic brake system with an electronically-controlled brake boosting effect. This provides increased braking safety and comfort.

In addition to the braking function, SBC™ also provides the SBC Hold convenience function (▷ page 137).

⚠ Risk of accident

The (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if there is a malfunction in the SBC™ brake system or the brakes. Always observe the notes in the multi-function display. Look up "SBC™ brake system" in the index and under that heading the "Malfunction" entry and follow the procedure described there in the event of a malfunction.

If the SBC™ brake system malfunctions, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer. If this is not possible, a towbar must be used. Always comply with the maximum permissible speed and distance for towing in your country.

Driving safety systems

⚠ Risk of accident

If there is a fault in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system, the SBC™ brake system enters emergency mode because it requires electrical power to operate. Greater braking force will then be required and the brake pedal travel and braking distance will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

The SBC™ brake system is automatically activated if you:

- unlock the vehicle using the key or the KEYLESS GO* system
- open the driver's or front-passenger door
- switch on the ignition
- press the KEYLESS GO button* on the selector lever once on vehicles with KEYLESS GO
- depress the brake pedal
- release the parking brake

ⓘ If you activate the SBC™ brake system with the brake pedal, pedal resistance is less than normal the first time you depress the brake. There is also more pedal travel than normal. Pedal travel returns to normal when you release the brake pedal. You may feel the brake pedal pulsate when you release it, and hear a sound. This sound, which is produced by the SBC™ pump, ceases after a short time.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the SBC™ brake system is not deactivated before maintenance work – especially brake pad/lining replacement – this could result in injury. If the system is active, it carries out self-tests, automatically building up high pressures in the brake system for test purposes. The brake calliper pistons are forced out, which can result in crush injuries. Brake fluid may escape, which can result in acid burns.

The SBC™ brake system must be deactivated before maintenance work is carried out. You can obtain information on how to deactivate the SBC™ brake system at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

Only have the brake pads/linings replaced and other work on the SBC™ brake system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The SBC™ brake system brake boost is automatically deactivated:

- after approximately 20 seconds if you lock the vehicle from the outside
- after approximately two minutes if you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it from the ignition lock

Tips for driving with SBC™

- You should downshift (**1**st, **2**nd or **3**rd gear) when driving on long and steep downhill gradients. This prevents the brakes from overheating or wearing too quickly.
- Continue driving for a short time after subjecting the brakes to a heavy load. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

* optional

⚠ Risk of accident

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when applying the brakes.

- You should apply the brakes firmly from time to time at a high vehicle speed if the vehicle's brake system has not been subjected to high loads for a long period of time. This improves the grip of the brake pads/linings.
- You should brake firmly after driving on a wet or snow-covered road surface before stopping the engine. The brake discs dry as they are warmed up, thus preventing corrosion.
- For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use components, e.g. brake pads/linings, which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Activating the immobiliser

- ▶ **With the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO*:** press the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever.

  The engine switches off.

Deactivating the immobiliser

- ▶ **With the key:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO*:** press the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever twice without depressing the brake.

ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- a door using the emergency key element
- the boot lid
- the bonnet
- the glove compartment
- the stowage space under the armrest
- a stowage compartment in the rear

The alarm is not switched off even if you close an open door again.



① Indicator lamp

- ▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking ▷▷

* optional

button on the door handle/boot lid can also be used.

Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, you can also unlock the vehicle by opening the door/boot lid.

Switching off the alarm

▶ **With the key:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the  or  button on the key.

The alarm is switched off.

▶ **With KEYLESS GO*:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever. The key must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

Tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This happens if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming tow-away protection

▶ Lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking button on the door handle/boot lid can also be used.

Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

To deactivate tow-away protection

When you unlock your vehicle using the key or KEYLESS GO*, tow-away protection is automatically deactivated.

Deactivate tow-away protection manually to prevent a false alarm if your vehicle:

- is being transported
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is being parked on a movable surface, e.g. split-level garages



① To deactivate tow-away protection
② Indicator lamp

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.

▶ Lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking button on the door handle/boot lid can also be used.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until the vehicle is unlocked and locked again.

* optional

Interior motion sensor*

If the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior while the vehicle is locked. This occurs, for example, if someone breaks the side windows of your vehicle or reaches into the vehicle's interior.

Priming the interior motion sensor

▶ Make sure that:
- the side windows are closed
- the roof is closed
- the stowage compartments under the armrest are closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grasp handles on the roof trim.

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that the boot lid is closed.

Only then can the interior motion sensor be primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking button on the door handle/boot lid can also be used to lock the vehicle.

The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

The factory setting is that the interior motion sensor is not primed if the roof is open. You can use the on-board computer to change the settings so that the interior motion sensor is primed even when the roof is open (▷ page 121).

ⓘ You should always close the roof when you park your vehicle to prevent a false alarm being triggered, for example by falling leaves or insects. In certain countries, the interior motion sensor is primed even when the roof is open.

ⓘ Do not place any objects on the armrest in the centre console. This could otherwise interfere with the interior motion sensor.

Metallic objects coming into contact with other metallic objects may trigger a false alarm. Therefore, do not leave objects such as a bunch of keys in or next to the armrest. Use a different lockable stowage compartment for such items.

To deactivate the interior motion sensor

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and
- people remain in the vehicle
- animals remain in the vehicle
- the windows remain open.



① Indicator lamp
② To deactivate the interior motion sensor

* optional

Anti-theft systems

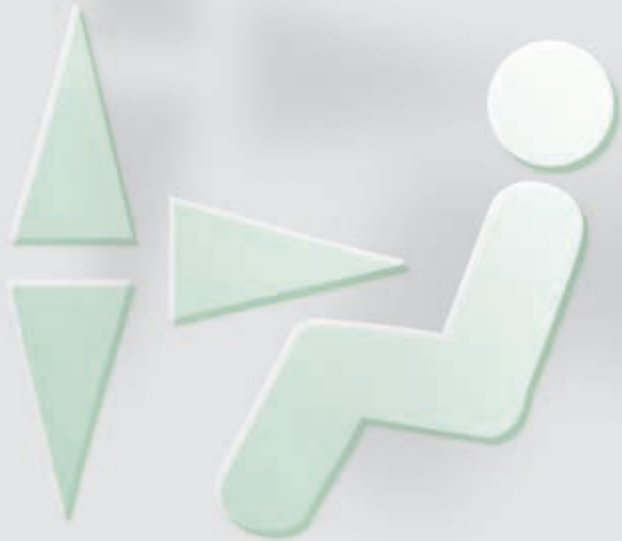
- Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Press button (2).

  Indicator lamp (1) flashes briefly.
- Lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking button on the door handle/boot lid can also be used.

  The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until the vehicle is unlocked and locked again.

* optional

Opening and closing 64
Key positions 73
Seats 74
Steering wheel 78
Mirrors 80
Memory functions 82
Seat belts 83
Lights 87
Windscreen wipers 92
Side windows 93
Driving and parking 95
Automatic transmission 98
Instrument cluster 105
On-board computer 106
Driving systems 124
Air conditioning 144
Opening/closing the roof 154
Loading and stowing 159
Features 165



Opening and closing

Opening and closing

Key

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys with remote control. Each key contains an emergency key element.

The key is configured at the factory to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the doors
- the boot lid
- the fuel filler flap
- the glove compartment
- the stowage compartment under the armrest
- the stowage compartments in the rear

⚠ Risk of accident

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked
- start the vehicle using a key which has been left in the vehicle
- release the parking brake

They could endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the boot lid
③ To unlock the vehicle
④ Battery check lamp

ⓘ You can also open and close the roof with the key (▷ page 155).

ⓘ When you unlock the vehicle, the SBC® brake system is activated.

Factory settings

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

ⓘ If you do not open either a door or the boot lid after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The turn signals flash three times if the doors and boot lid are closed. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* and the immobiliser are primed.

Individual settings

You can change the settings of the locking system so that pressing the button unlocks only the driver's door, the lockable stowage compartments in the interior and the fuel filler flap. This could be useful if you frequently travel on your own.

▶ **To change the setting:** press the and buttons simultaneously for

* optional

approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The key now functions as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the button.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

KEYLESS GO key*

The optional equipment supplied with your vehicle includes two KEYLESS GO keys. You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key. To do this, you need only carry the KEYLESS GO key on your person. When you touch the surface of the sensors on the vehicle's door handles, KEYLESS GO establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key. The distance between the KEYLESS GO key and the vehicle's door handle from which you wish to lock or unlock the vehicle, must not be greater than 1 m.

When you pull the door handle, the following unlock centrally if the factory settings have not been changed:

- the doors
- the boot lid
- the fuel filler flap
- the glove compartment
- the stowage compartment under the armrest
- the stowage compartments in the rear

If you pull on the handle of the boot lid, only the boot of your vehicle is unlocked.

When starting the engine and whilst driving KEYLESS GO also checks by establishing brief periods of radio contact whether a valid KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle.

⚠ Risk of accident

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could open a door from the inside, even if it has been locked. Or they could start the vehicle if a valid KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle and they press the KEYLESS GO button on the gear selector lever. They could endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and take the KEYLESS GO key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.



① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the boot lid
③ To unlock the vehicle
④ Battery check lamp

ⓘ You can also use the KEYLESS GO key to open and close the roof (▷ page 155).

ⓘ When you unlock the vehicle, the SBC® brake system is activated.

ⓘ If the vehicle has been parked for a long time, you must pull the door handle to activate the KEYLESS GO functions.

* optional

Opening and closing

Important notes

- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle (e.g. in luggage or an article of clothing), it will no longer be possible to lock or start the vehicle.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle while the engine is running, e.g. if the front passenger leaves the vehicle with the KEYLESS GO key, the following message will appear in the multi-function display as you pull away: `Key not detected`.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle, the vehicle can be started at any time. If you have left the KEYLESS GO key in the vehicle, you will see the following message in the multi-function display when you lock the vehicle: `Key still in vehicle`.

Factory settings

▶ **To unlock centrally:** pull the door handle.

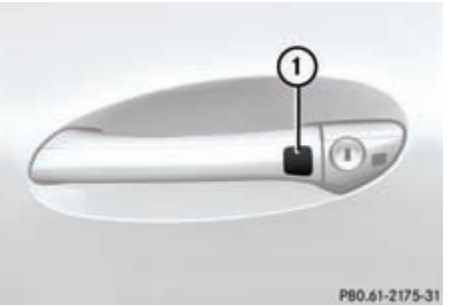
The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

ⓘ If you do not open either a door or the boot lid after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.

ⓘ When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window closes again.

! The side windows will not open or close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will not then be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door to close. You could otherwise damage the door or the window.

ⓘ There is a danger of the vehicle being unlocked unintentionally. This could occur if the KEYLESS GO key is within one metre of the vehicle and the door handle is splashed with water. This could also occur when cleaning the door handle.



① Locking button on the door handle

▶ **To lock centrally:** press locking button ① on the door handle.

The turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* and the immobiliser are primed.

Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system. If you now touch the inside surface of the door handle on the driver's door, you will only unlock the driver's door, the fuel filler flap and the lockable stowage compartments in the interior. This could be useful if you frequently travel on your own.

* optional

- **To change the setting:** press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The KEYLESS GO key will now function as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** pull the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** pull the front-passenger door handle.
- **To lock centrally:** press locking button ① on the door handle.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Locking from the boot*

On vehicles with KEYLESS GO and remote boot lid closing*, you can close the boot lid automatically and thereby centrally lock your vehicle (▷ page 71).

Power closing feature

The power closing mechanism pulls the boot lid into its lock automatically even if it is only partly closed.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the boot lid.

If there is a danger of being trapped, press the boot lock.

Do not activate the power closing function by tampering with the lock mechanism. You could otherwise injure yourself.

⚠ Risk of accident

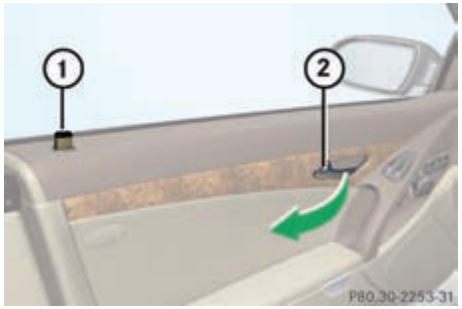
Make sure the boot lid is always fully closed. Otherwise, the boot lid could open during the journey and endanger yourself or others.

- Lightly push closed the boot lid.

  The power closing mechanism will pull the boot lid closed completely.

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.



① Locking knob
② Door handle

- Pull door handle ②.

  If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

ⓘ When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window closes again.

❗ The side windows will not open or close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will not then be ▷▷

* optional

possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door to close. You could otherwise damage the door or the window.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside – even if it is locked – and thereby endanger themselves and others.



① Locking button
② Unlocking button

▶ **To lock:** press button ①.

▶ **To unlock:** press button ②.

ⓘ You may hear a brief noise when you unlock the vehicle as the SBC® brake system is activated.

Automatic locking feature

The vehicle will lock automatically once you have pulled away.

You can switch off the automatic locking function via the on-board computer (▷ page 120).

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels begin to turn. There is therefore a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

Boot (vehicles without remote boot lid closing feature*)

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior if the engine is running and the boot lid is open. This could poison you. Therefore, you should make sure that the boot lid is always closed when the engine is running.

❗ The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is enough space above the boot lid.

* optional

Opening from the outside

You can only open the boot lid after unlocking it first.

ⓘ You can only unlock the boot lid when the vehicle is stationary and the roof is fully opened or closed.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button on the key.



① Handle

▶ Pull handle ①.

▶ Raise the boot lid.

ⓘ With the roof open, you can use the loading aid (▷ page 164) to raise the folded-up roof in the boot, to enable you to load and unload more easily. For this purpose, you can also open the boot separator.

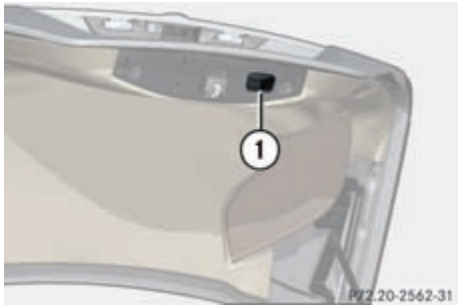
Do not forget to close the boot separator again afterwards. Otherwise, it will not be possible to close the roof.

Closing from the outside

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the boot lid.

ⓘ Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



① Recess

▶ Pull the boot lid down firmly using recess ①.

▶ If necessary, close the boot lid from the outside by pushing down the edge.

ⓘ With the roof open, the boot lid can only be closed if the roof has been lowered (▷ page 164).

▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary using the button on the key or with KEYLESS GO*.

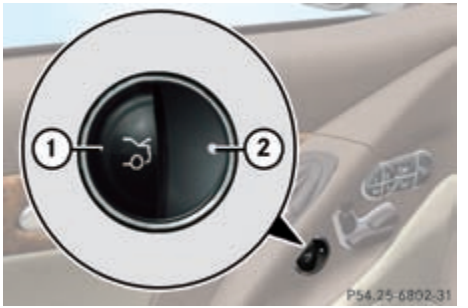
Opening from the inside

You can simultaneously unlock and open the boot from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and the roof is fully opened or closed.

▷▷

* optional

Opening and closing



① Remote opening button
② Indicator lamp

▶ Pull remote operating button ① until the boot lid opens.

Indicator lamp ② lights up and stays lit until the boot is closed again.

ⓘ With the roof open, you can use the loading aid (▷ page 164) to raise the folded-up roof in the boot, to enable you to load and unload more easily. For this purpose, you can also open the boot separator.

Do not forget to close the boot separator again afterwards. Otherwise, it will not be possible to close the roof.

Locking the boot separately

You can lock the boot separately[10]. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the boot remains locked and cannot be opened.

▶ Close the boot lid.

▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 255).



[1] Basic position
[2] To lock separately

▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the boot lock.

▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise to position [2].

▶ Remove the emergency key element.

Boot (vehicles with remote boot lid closing feature*)

The remote boot lid closing feature* opens and closes the boot lid automatically. You can stop the automatic opening and closing procedure at any time:

- by pulling or pressing the remote operating button at the driver's seat
- by pressing the button on the key
- by pulling the handle on the boot lid
- by pressing the closing button in the boot lid

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior if the engine is running and the boot lid is open. This could poison you. Therefore, you should make sure that the boot lid is always closed when the engine is running.

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is enough space above the boot lid.

ⓘ With the roof open, you can use the loading aid (▷ page 164) to raise the folded-up roof in the boot, to enable you to load and

[10] Not available in all countries.

* optional

unload more easily. For this purpose, you can also open the boot separator.

Do not forget to close the boot separator again afterwards. Otherwise, it will not be possible to close the roof.

Opening from the outside

You can only open the boot lid after unlocking it first.

ⓘ You can only unlock the boot lid when the vehicle is stationary and the roof is fully opened or closed.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button on the key.



① Handle

▶ Pull handle ①.

The boot lid opens automatically.

Opening from the outside using the key

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the boot lid opens.

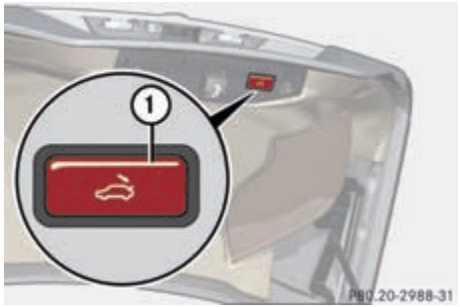
Closing from the outside (without KEYLESS GO*)

You can close the boot lid from the outside using the closing button in the boot lid.

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Monitor the boot lid closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Press the closing button in the boot lid again or press the button on the key to halt the closing procedure.

ⓘ Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



① Closing button

▶ Press closing button ①.

The boot lid closes automatically.

Closing from the outside and locking centrally (with KEYLESS GO*)

You can close the boot lid from the outside using the closing button in the boot lid, or you can close and centrally lock the vehicle simultaneously with the KEYLESS GO button*.

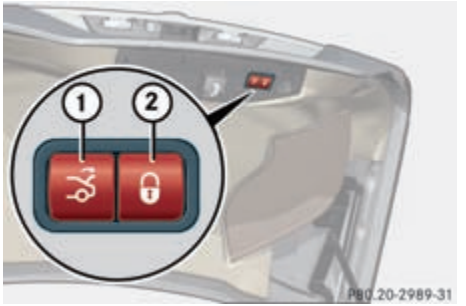
⚠ **Risk of injury**

Monitor the boot lid closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Press the closing button in the boot lid again or press the button on the key to halt the closing procedure.

* optional

Opening and closing

Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



① Closing button
② KEYLESS GO button*

▶ **To close:** press closing button ①.

▶ **To close and lock centrally:** press KEYLESS GO button* ②.

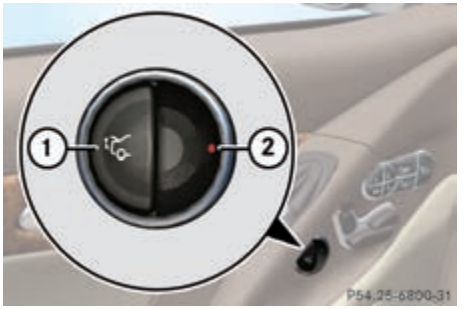
If you leave a KEYLESS GO key* in the boot, the boot lid will not lock.

Opening and closing from inside the vehicle

You can open and close the boot lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.

Risk of injury

Monitor the boot lid closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Release the remote operating button to stop the closing procedure.



① Remote operating button
② Indicator lamp

▶ **To open:** pull remote operating button ① until boot lid opens.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.

▶ **To close:** press remote operating button ① until the boot lid is closed.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Locking the boot separately

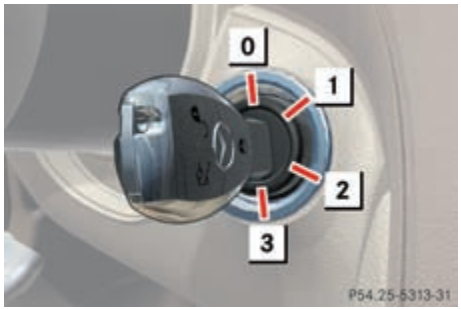
You can lock the boot separately[11] (▷ page 70).

[11] Not available in all countries.

* optional

Key positions

Key



Ignition lock

0 To remove the key

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

KEYLESS GO*

If you press the KEYLESS GO button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, its function corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the KEYLESS GO button, the engine starts immediately.

In order for the engine to be started using the KEYLESS GO button, the KEYLESS GO key must be in the vehicle.

If there is a key in the ignition lock, it has priority over the KEYLESS GO function.



① KEYLESS GO button

If KEYLESS GO button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to "key removed" or **position 0**.

- **Position 1:** press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

  It is now possible to switch on the windscreen wipers, for example.

If you now press KEYLESS GO button ① twice, the power supply is disconnected again.

- **Position 2 (ignition):** press KEYLESS GO button ① twice.

If you now press KEYLESS GO button ① once, the power supply is disconnected again.

* optional

Seats

Points to remember

⚠ Risk of injury

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped when adjusting a seat.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you adjust the seat.

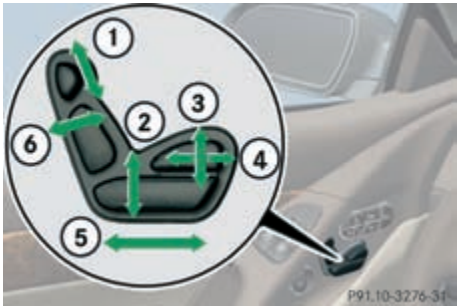
Observe the notes concerning the airbag system.

Secure children as recommended; see "Children in the vehicle" section.

! When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

i The head restraints cannot be removed.

Adjusting the seat electrically



① Head restraint height
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion angle
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑥ Backrest angle

i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 82).

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Backrest angle

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ⑥.

Seat height

▶ Slide the button up or down in direction of arrow ②.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are gently supported.

▶ Slide the button up or down in direction of arrow ③.

Seat cushion length

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ④.

Head restraint height

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

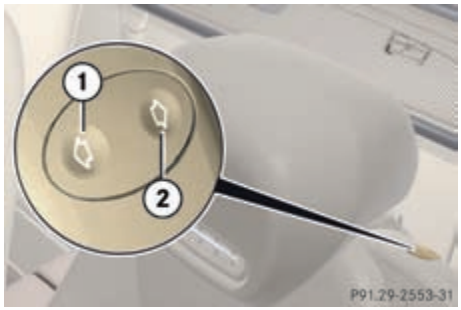
Sliding the seats forwards and back

You can slide the seats back and forth in order to load and unload the vehicle more easily.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when moving the seat. If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, press the button again or press the seat adjustment switch on the door.

! Make sure that there are no containers in the cup holder and no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.



① To slide seat forwards
② To slide seat back

▶ **To slide the seat forwards/back:** press ① or ②on the button.

Lumbar support

The lumbar support for the driver's seat can be adjusted to provide optimum support for your back.



① Thumbwheel

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ① until the desired backrest contour is reached.

Seats

Multi-contour seat*

You can set the contour of the seat to provide optimum support for your back.



① Shoulder region support
② Backrest side cushions
③ Massage function (PULSE)
④ Lumbar region support

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Backrest contour in the lumbar region

Adjust the contour of the backrest in such a way that the lumbar region of your back is properly supported.

▶ Press rocker switch ④ to ▽ or △.
The air cushion to be set is selected.

▶ Press rocker switch ④ to + or −.
The selected cushion is inflated or deflated.

Backrest contour in the shoulder region

Adjust the contour of the backrest in such a way that the shoulder region of your back is properly supported.

▶ Press switch ① to + or −.
The cushion is inflated or deflated.

Lateral support of the backrest

Adjust the side cushions of the backrest in such a way that you have good lateral support.

▶ Press switch ② to the left or right.
The lateral support is either increased or reduced.

Massage function

The massage function helps you to prevent muscle tension on long journeys.

▶ Press button ③.
The indicator lamp in button ③ comes on. The air cushions in the lumbar region are inflated and then deflated.

ⓘ After about eight minutes, the massage function switches off automatically. The indicator lamp goes out.

AIRSCARF neck-level heating*

The AIRSCARF neck-level heating function blows warm air around the heads of car occupants. The warm air flows out of the holes in the head restraints.

⚠ Risk of injury
When AIRSCARF is in operation, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could cause burns to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Make sure that you reduce the heater output in time.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

* optional



① AIRSCARF neck-level heating

- Make sure the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press button ①.

  Three red indicator lamps in the button light up. The blower starts up after a preheating phase of ten seconds.
- Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ The blower continues running for seven seconds to cool down the heating elements.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the AIRSCARF neck level heating may switch off.

Seat ventilation*

The three blue indicator lamps in the button indicate the ventilation level you have selected.



① Seat ventilation

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the required ventilation level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

Seat heating

The two red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Vehicles without seat ventilation*



① Normal heating
② Rapid heating

ⓘ The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately eight minutes.

▷▷

* optional

Steering wheel

The system automatically switches off approximately 30 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on rapid heating:** press button ②.
- **To switch off rapid heating:** press button ② twice.
- **To switch on the seat heating:** press button ①.
- **To switch off seat heating:** press button ①.

Vehicles with seat ventilation*



① Seat heating

ⓘ The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 30 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Steering wheel

Points to remember

⚠ Risk of injury

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition lock. Therefore, do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle as they could become trapped as the steering wheel is adjusted.

⚠ Risk of accident

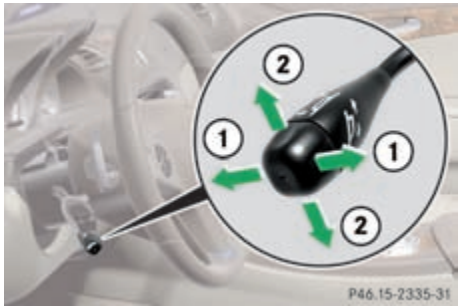
Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. You might otherwise drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position. As a result you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and thereby cause an accident.

The steerability of the vehicle is however not affected.

When you adjust the steering wheel, make sure that:

- the steering wheel can be reached with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

Adjusting the steering wheel



① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
② Steering column height

▶ Press the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ② until the steering wheel has moved into the desired position.

You can find more information under:
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 79)
- Storing settings (▷ page 82)

Easy-entry/exit feature

The easy-entry/exit feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:
- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door when the key is in the ignition lock or in position **1**.

The steering wheel is moved automatically to the position previously set when the key is inserted into the ignition lock with the driver's door closed.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the easy-entry/exit feature.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped, stop the adjustment procedure. To halt the procedure:
- press the steering-column adjustment switch
- press one of the memory function position buttons

The steering column stops moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.

The most recent position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store a memory position (▷ page 82).

You can activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature via the on-board computer (▷ page 121).

Mirrors

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

▶ Adjust the rear-view mirror by hand so you have a good overview of the traffic conditions.

Exterior mirrors

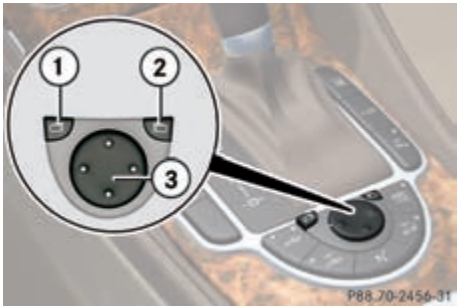
⚠ Risk of accident

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The convex exterior mirrors give a larger field of vision.

At low outside temperatures, the exterior mirrors are heated automatically.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors



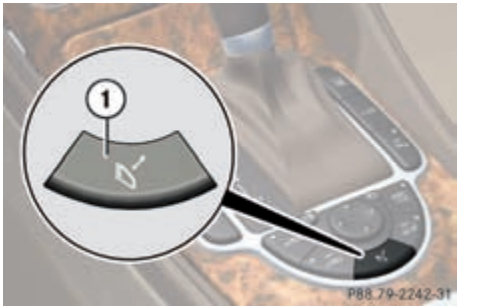
① Left-hand exterior mirror
② Right-hand exterior mirror
③ Adjustment button

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror.

▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set in a way which provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically*



① To fold the exterior mirrors in or out

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Briefly press button ①.

Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ℹ If you are driving faster than 100 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion; otherwise, they may vibrate.

* optional

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. Otherwise, they will not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 121).

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically*

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 121):

- The exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- The exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ If you have activated this function and fold in the exterior mirrors using button ①, they will not be folded out automatically. You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If incident light from the headlamps of other vehicles is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance if the draught stop is fitted, the mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

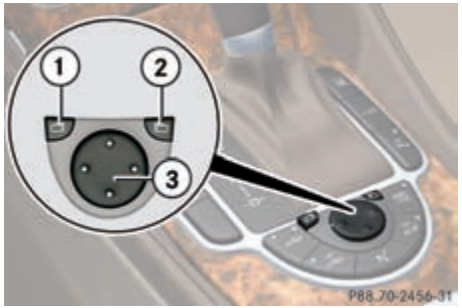
Incident light could then dazzle you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions, and you may thereby cause an accident. In this case, adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Passenger side exterior mirror parking position

To make it easier to park, you can store the front-passenger side exterior mirror position in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear.

You can store a parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using the memory button.

Adjusting and storing the exterior mirror parking position



① Exterior mirror on the driver's side
② Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
③ Adjustment button

* optional

Memory functions

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** (▷ page 82)on the door control panel.
- ▶ Press one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.

  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

ⓘ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps. You can adjust the exterior mirror again after storing the setting.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ With the key in position **2** in the ignition lock and with exterior mirror on the front-passenger side ② activated, engage reverse gear.

  Exterior mirror on the front-passenger ② moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 10 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory functions

Storing settings

You can store up to three different settings using the memory button.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- multi-contour seat*: the backrest side cushions of the seat cushion and the backrest, contour of the backrest in the lumbar and shoulder regions
- driver's side: steering-wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ Risk of injury

The memory function can be used when the key has been removed. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise become trapped when moving the seat or the steering wheel.

* optional

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord, and cause an accident.



① Storage position switches **1**, **2**, **3**

② Memory button **M**

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 74).

▶ On the driver's side, also adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 78) and the mirrors (▷ page 80).

▶ Press memory button **M** ②.

▶ Press one of storage position switches **1**, **2** or **3** ① within three seconds.

The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord, and cause an accident.

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position switch **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position switch.

Seat belts

Wearing seat belts

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with the vehicle interior.

⚠ Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must pass closely over your body and must not be twisted. You should therefore avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. a winter coat). The shoulder belt section must be routed across the middle of your shoulder – on no account across your neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your

▷▷

hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, push down the belt strap slightly and then retighten it in the roll-up direction.

- Do not route the belt strap across sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pencils, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and tear in an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Children must never travel sitting on the lap of other occupants. It would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident. This could result in severe or even fatal injuries to the child and other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason, secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.
- Children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. Therefore, always secure these children in suitable child restraint systems on suitable vehicle seats. You can find more information under "Children in the vehicle" in the "Safety" section of the Owner's Manual. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

⚠ Risk of injury

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection unless the backrest is almost vertical. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Before starting a journey, make sure that the seat is properly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

⚠ Risk of injury

A dirty or damaged seat belt or a seat belt that has been subjected to a load in an accident or modified no longer offers the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

For this reason, check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged or dirty.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Choose a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.



① Belt sash guide
② Belt tongue
③ Buckle
④ Release button

Routing the belt

- Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 74).
- Pull the belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- Route the belt over the centre of the shoulder without twisting it.
- Engage belt tongue ② into buckle ③.
- If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Routing the belt

- Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all occupants should fasten their seat belts. The seat belt warning lamp may light up continuously or it may flash. Additionally, there may be a warning tone.

The seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the front passenger is already secured, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine has been started. The seat belt warning lamp then goes out if both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

ⓘ Further information about the seat belt warning lamp (▷ page 233).

Seat belts

Correct driver's seat position



① Steering wheel
② Seat belt
③ Seat

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. You might otherwise drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position. As a result you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and thereby cause an accident.

The steerability of the vehicle is however not affected.

▶ Check whether seat ③ and the head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 74).

Make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's front airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint

▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly (▷ page 78).

Make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 83).

It should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

Lights

Light switch

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, daytime operation of headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations. In these countries, the dipped-beam headlamps are automatically switched on when the engine is started.

If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled by the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps. Have the headlamps changed to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



1 Left-hand parking lamp
2 Right-hand parking lamp
3 0 Lights off/constant headlamp mode
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode/constant headlamp mode
5 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting
6 Dipped-beam headlamps or main-beam headlamps
7 Foglamps
8 Rear foglamp

The exterior lighting automatically switches off when you remove the key from the ignition lock or open the door while the ignition is switched off (ignition key in position **0**).

Switch off the side lamps or parking lamp when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Dipped-beam headlamps

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** of the ignition lock or that the engine is running.
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .

  The dipped-beam headlamps, parking lamps and licence plate lamps are switched on. The parking lamp indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

Constant headlamp mode

In countries in which constant headlamp mode is not a legal requirement, you can make this setting using the on-board computer.

You can activate or deactivate "constant headlamp mode" using the on-board computer (▷ page 116).

▷▷

Lights

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lamp are switched on when the engine is running.

ⓘ When you turn the light switch to any position other than 0 or AUTO, the corresponding light goes on.

Automatic headlamp mode

The side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lamp are switched on or off automatically, depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the light switch is set to the AUTO position, the light will not come on automatically in foggy conditions. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to ≡D in the dark or in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

⚠ Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch from AUTO to ≡D in good time. Otherwise, the headlamps could switch off temporarily and you could cause an accident.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

The side lamps are switched on and off automatically when the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lamp are switched on automatically when the engine is running.

When the parking lamp or dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

Front foglamps/Rear foglamp

⚠ Risk of accident

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to ≡D before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

⚠ Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch from AUTO to ≡D in good time. Otherwise, the headlamps could switch off temporarily and you could cause an accident.

When the light switch is set to AUTO you cannot switch on the front or rear foglamp.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on the front foglamps:** turn the light switch to the ≡D or ≡D position.

▶ Pull the light switch out to the first stop.

The ≡D green indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the light switch to ≡D or ≡D.

▶ Pull the light switch out to the second detent.

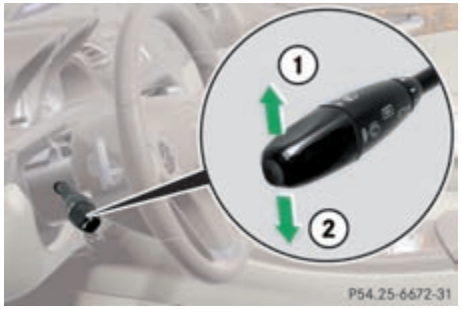
The ≡D yellow indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

▶ **To switch off the front foglamps/rear foglamp:** push in the light switch to the stop.

The corresponding indicator lamp goes out.

Combination switch (turn signals, main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher)

Turn signals

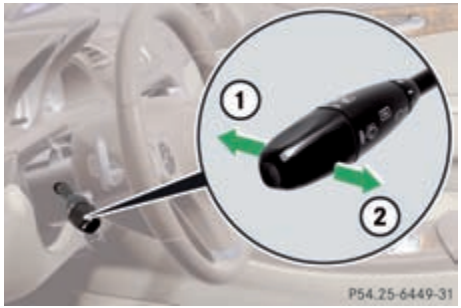


Combination switch
① Right-hand turn signal
② Left-hand turn signal

▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp ⇨ or ⇦ in the instrument cluster flashes.

ⓘ If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, press the combination switch briefly in the appropriate direction. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

Main-beam headlamps/headlamp flasher



Combination switch
① Main-beam headlamps
② Headlamp flasher

Main-beam headlamps

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** of the ignition lock or that the engine is running.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO[12].

▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
The main-beam indicator lamp ≡D in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The main-beam indicator lamp ≡D in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamp flasher

▶ **To switch on:** briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ②.

[12] In the AUTO position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark.

Lights

Hazard warning lamps



Centre console

① Hazard warning lamp button

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically if an airbag is deployed or if you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.

All turn signals flash. If you switch on the turn signals using the combination switch (▷ page 89), the turn signals flash on the corresponding side of the vehicle.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

Headlamp cleaning system



① Button for headlamp cleaning system

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** of the ignition lock or that the engine is running.

▶ **To switch on:** briefly press button ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with windscreen washer fluid" function is operated 15 times while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Intelligent Light System*

The Intelligent Light System adapts the lighting of the front headlamps to the prevailing driving conditions so that the road is better illuminated.

The Intelligent Light System is only active when it is dark.

The Intelligent Light System comprises:

- active light function
- cornering light
- motorway mode
- extended range foglamps

Active light function

For the active light function, the dipped-beam headlamps swivel horizontally. The swivel angle changes according to the respective driving situation. The active light function is not active when the vehicle is stationary.

Cornering light

Specially designed headlamps light up the area into which you are driving when turning corners.

If you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h, the cornering light function is activated either

* optional

by the turn signal or when the steering wheel is turned. At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h, only a steering wheel movement activates the cornering light function. If you are driving at speeds above 70 km/h the cornering light function is deactivated.

Activating

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running.
- ▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps.
- ▶ Switch off the foglamp.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal.

  The cornering light on the same side as the indicator lamp comes on, even if you turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction after indicating.

or

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel in the desired direction.

  When in a forwards gear: the cornering lamp on the inside of the bend comes on.

  When in reverse gear: the cornering light on the outside of the bend comes on.

Deactivating

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel back to the straight ahead position.

  The indicator lamp goes out. The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time.

or

- ▶ Switch off the indicator lamp.

  The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time.

The cornering light will go out after a maximum of three minutes.

Motorway mode

Motorway mode optimises the illumination of the road by:

- controlling the brightness
- adapting the headlamp range

Motorway mode is activated if you are driving faster than 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for 1,000 m.

Extended range foglamps

The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

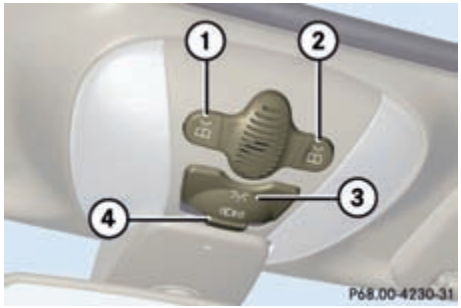
- ▶ **To switch on:** switch on the rear foglamp.

  The front foglamps and rear foglamp are switched on. The extended range foglamps are activated if you are driving slower than 70 km/h.

- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off the rear foglamp.

ⓘ The extended range foglamps switch off automatically when you drive faster than 100 km/h.

Interior lighting



Overhead control panel

① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

② To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off

▷▷

Windscreen wipers

③ To switch the interior lighting on/off

④ To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on or off:** slide the switch to the left or right.

The interior lighting switches on when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting switches off after a delay. You can set the delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 119).

ⓘ If the door is left open, the interior lighting goes out after approximately five minutes.

Manual control

Interior lighting

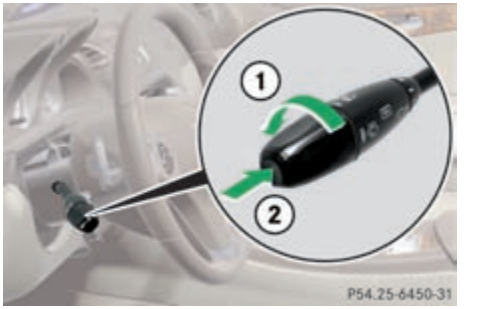
▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

ⓘ The setting applies simultaneously to the boot lighting. If you leave the boot lid open, the boot lighting goes out automatically after approximately ten minutes.

Reading lamps

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

Windscreen wipers



Combination switch

① To switch on the windscreen wipers

② Single wipe/to wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

Settings:

0	Windscreen wipers off
I	Intermittent wipe
II	Continuous wipe, slow
III	Continuous wipe, fast

! If the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers

may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

The various wiper settings can be selected as follows:

Single wipe

- Briefly press the combination switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.

Wiping with washer fluid

- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.

Intermittent wipe/rain sensor

- Turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① to position **I**.

The rain sensor is activated. The appropriate wiping frequency is automatically adjusted according to the intensity of the rain.

Continuous wipe

- Depending on the intensity of the rain, turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① to position **II** or **III**.

Switching off the windscreen wipers

- Turn the combination switch to position **0**.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as a side window is opened. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves down. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch immediately or pull the switch up to close the side window again.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch immediately or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

⚠ Risk of injury

Children may injure themselves if they open or close the side windows.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the KEYLESS GO key* with you when leaving the vehicle,

▷▷

* optional

Side windows

even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- be seriously or even fatally injured on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extremely high or extremely low temperatures

If children open a door, they could:

- seriously or even fatally injure other people
- get out of the vehicle, thereby injuring themselves or be seriously or even fatally injured by a passing vehicle

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger side window on the front-passenger door.



① Front and rear, left
② Front and rear, right

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ When the key is turned to position **0** or removed from the ignition lock, it is still possible to operate the windows until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened, but for no longer than five minutes.

Opening/closing the front side windows

ⓘ The front and rear side windows open simultaneously if the roof is open.

▶ **To open/close:** press the switch down or pull it up beyond the pressure point and hold it until the corresponding window is in the desired position.

▶ **To open/close fully:** press the switch down or pull it up beyond the pressure point and release it.

▶ **To stop:** briefly press the corresponding switch down or pull it up.

ⓘ You can use the soft-top switch in the centre console to close all the side windows at the same time.

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and possibly be seriously or fatally injured as you close a side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature.

If a side window locks up during closing and has reopened again slightly:

- Immediately after the window locks up, pull the switch upwards until the window is closed.

  The side window is closed with more force.

If a side window locks up again during closing and has reopened again slightly:

- Immediately after the window locks up, pull the switch upwards until the window is closed.

  The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Opening the rear side windows

You can only open and close the rear side windows fully.

- **When the roof is open:** open the front window.

  The front and rear side windows open simultaneously.
- **When the roof is closed:** press the corresponding switch for the front side windows again.
- **To stop a side window:** briefly press the corresponding switch down or pull it up.

Closing the rear side windows

- Close the front windows.
- Pull the switch upwards again.
- **To stop a side window:** briefly press the corresponding switch down or pull it up.

If the window is obstructed during closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and it opens again slightly.

Resetting the windows

Each side window must be reset if the battery was disconnected or discharged.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull the switch upwards until the window is closed, and hold it in this position for another second.

Driving and parking

Starting the engine

Risk of accident

Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floormat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that they are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Objects could otherwise get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.

Risk of poisoning

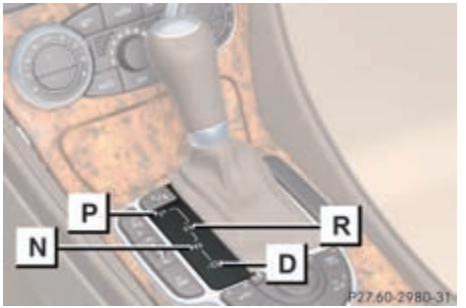
Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

If you depress the brake when starting the engine, pedal travel will be unusually long and there will be less pedal resistance.

Driving and parking

Automatic transmission



P Park position with selector lever lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

▶ Before starting, make sure **P** is selected.

ⓘ The engine can also be started when the selector lever is in position **N**.

Further information about the automatic transmission (▷ page 99).

Starting the engine with the key

ⓘ You can also use the "touch-start" function. To do this, turn the key to position **3** and release it immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

▶ Turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 73) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Starting the engine with KEYLESS GO*

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Your vehicle can be started using a valid KEYLESS GO key*. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the KEYLESS GO key* with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

The KEYLESS GO button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the key in the ignition lock.

The KEYLESS GO button is on the selector lever.



① KEYLESS GO button

▶ Depress the brake pedal.
The selector lever lock is released.

▶ Press KEYLESS GO button ① once.
The engine starts automatically.

* optional

Pulling away

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift into reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! SL 63 AMG: at low engine temperatures (under + 20 °C), the maximum engine speed is limited in order to protect the engine. Avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold in order to protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation.

i The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 120).

i It is only possible to move the selector lever to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and hold it down.
- ▶ Pull the parking brake release handle to release the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.

i Wait until the shift process is completed before pulling away.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

i Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Parking

⚠ Risk of accident

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary since you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

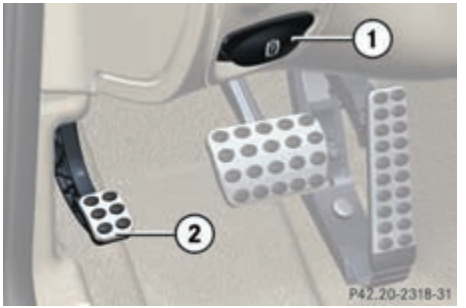
Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

⚠ Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with easily ignitable material such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle on fire.

Automatic transmission

Parking brake



① Release handle
② Parking brake

▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Pull release handle ①.

▶ The (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly.
The (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.

ⓘ On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

Switching off the engine

⚠ Risk of accident

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking then takes much more effort.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Do not switch off the engine while driving.

▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

Using the key

▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 73) in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

Using KEYLESS GO*

▶ Press and hold the KEYLESS GO button (▷ page 73).
The engine stops and all the lamps in the instrument cluster go out (▷ page 26).

Automatic transmission

Introduction to the transmission

⚠ Risk of accident

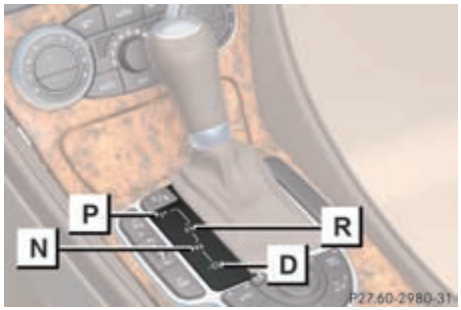
The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floormats or carpets are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

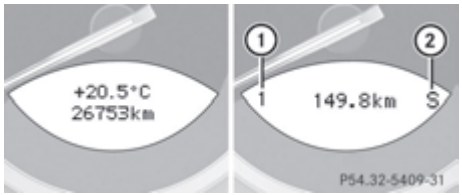
⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

* optional

Automatic transmission





① Shift range/selector lever position

② Gearshift program **(S/C)** or **(S/C/M)***

The current shift range and gearshift program **(S/C)** or **(S/C/M)*** appear in the display of the speedometer.

ⓘ SL 63 AMG: in addition, the current position is also indicated in red on the program selector.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

Selector lever positions

P **Park position**

Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ The key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position **P**. If the key is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked in position **P**.

R **Reverse gear**

Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N **Neutral**

Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

Do not move the selector lever to **N** while you are driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

D **Drive**

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

One-touch gearshifting

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself, even on vehicles with automatic transmission.

▶ **To shift up:** briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear, depending on the gearshift pro- ▷▷

* optional

gram selected. This also extends the shift range.

▶ **To shift down:** briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear, depending on the gear currently selected. This also restricts the shift range.

ⓘ To prevent the engine from overrevving, the automatic transmission does not shift down if you push the selector lever towards **D–** while driving at too high a speed.

▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown once more in the display.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

▶ **To select the most effective shift range:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

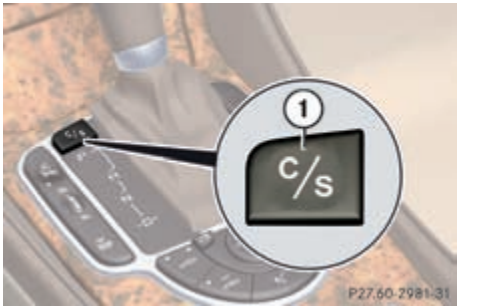
▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+** or to the left towards **D–**.

The shift range selected is shown in the display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to prevent the engine from overrevving, even if the shift range is restricted.

	Driving situation
3	The braking effect of the engine can be used in this position.
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

Program selector button



① Program selector button

S Sport	For all normal driving conditions
C Comfort	For comfort mode

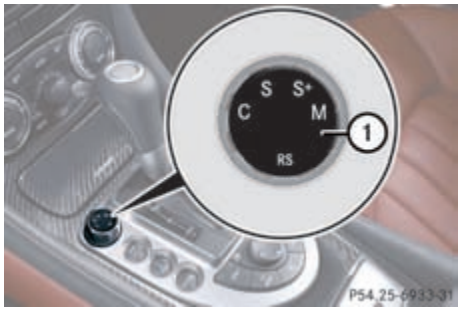
! Only press program selector button ① when the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **D**.

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter **(C/S)** for the desired gearshift program appears in the speedometer display.

Comfort mode **C** is characterised by the following:

- an increase in traction. This improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels are less likely to spin.

SL 63 AMG program selector



① Program selector

C	For comfort mode
S	For all normal driving conditions (Sport program)
S+	SportPlus mode (with shorter shift times)
M	For manual gearshifting
RS	RACE START

ⓘ **RS** cannot be selected during normal driving. For further information on RACE START, see (▷ page 138).

! Only turn program selector ① when the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **D**.

▶ Turn program selector ① until the desired program is shown in the display.

The display on the program selector is shown in red.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Automatic transmission

Steering wheel gearshift paddles* and manual gearshift program*

ⓘ The full range of functions of the steering wheel shift paddles and the manual gearshift program are only available once operating temperature is reached.

Steering wheel gearshift paddles

It is possible to shift gear using either the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever.



① Left-hand paddle: to shift down
② Right-hand paddle: to shift up

Upshifting

▶ Pull right-hand paddle ②.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear. If you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M**, then the shift range will be derestricted.

Downshifting

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Pull left-hand paddle ①.

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear. If you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M**, the shift range will be restricted.

ⓘ When the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**, you cannot change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If manual gearshift program **M** has been selected and you restart the engine, the automatic transmission will switch to an automatic gearshift program. If automatic gearshift program **S** or **C** has been selected, the automatic transmission will resume the corresponding gearshift program when you restart the engine.

Manual gearshift program

In manual gearshift program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever. Manual gearshift program **M** can be selected using the program selector button.



① Program selector button

* optional

S Sport	For all normal driving conditions
C Comfort	For comfort mode
M Manual	For manual gearshifting

- **To activate:** press program selector button ① repeatedly until **M** appears in the speedometer display.

If the selector lever is in position **D**, you can shift up or down through the gears. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the speedometer display.

- **To deactivate:** press program selector button ① repeatedly until **S** or **C** appears in the speedometer display.

Upshifting

- Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**

or

- Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 102).

  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

SL 65 AMG

! In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

- Shift up a gear if the colour in the display changes to red and UP appears in the rev counter.

Downshifting

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**

or

- Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 102).

  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

ⓘ For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

Kickdown

ⓘ It is not possible to use kickdown in manual gearshift program **M** on vehicles with AMG engines.

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual gearshift program **M**.

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

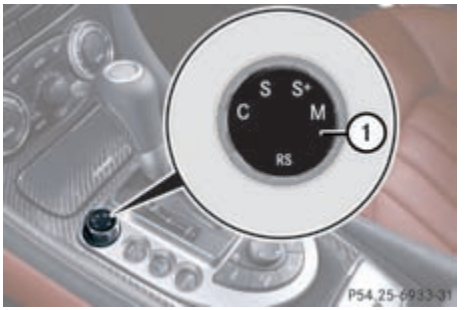
ⓘ It is not possible to shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles during kickdown.

Automatic transmission

Manual gearshift program on the SL 63 AMG

In manual gearshift program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever. Manual gearshift program **M** can be selected using the program selector.

SL 63 AMG program selector



① Program selector

C	For comfort mode
S	For all normal driving conditions (Sport program)
S+	SportPlus mode (with shorter shift times)
M	For manual gearshifting
RS	RACE START

RS cannot be selected during normal driving. For further information on RACE START, see (▷ page 138).

- **To activate:** turn program selector ① clockwise until **M** appears in the speedometer display.

  Indicator **M** ① on the program selector lights up in red.

If the selector lever is in position **D**, you can shift up or down through the gears. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the display.

- **To deactivate:** turn program selector ① until **S** or **C** appears in the display.

Upshifting

- Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**

or

- Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 102).

  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

- Shift up a gear if the colour in the display changes to red and UP appears in the rev counter.

Downshifting

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 102).

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

ⓘ For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

Kickdown

ⓘ It is not possible to use kickdown in manual gearshift program **M** on vehicles with AMG engines.

Instrument cluster

Points to remember

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 26).

⚠ Risk of accident

If the instrument cluster or multi-function display fails, no display messages can be displayed.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. Handling characteristics may be affected. Adapt your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating the multi-function display

▶ Switch on the ignition.

The multi-function display is also activated when you:

- switch on the lights
- press the reset button on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster
- open a door

Adjusting the instrument cluster lighting

▶ **Brighter or dimmer:** turn the reset button in the instrument cluster clockwise or anticlockwise.

On-board computer

Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified concentration of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 ℃

Resetting the trip meter

- Select the **standard display** menu (▷ page 110).
- Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster until the trip meter is reset.

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Environmental note

Avoid driving at high engine speeds, as this increases your vehicle's consumption unnecessarily and pollutes the environment through increased emissions.

Outside temperature display

⚠ Risk of accident

The road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges, even if temperatures are just above freezing point. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

There is a short delay before a change in outside temperature is displayed.

On-board computer

Points to remember

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information relating to your vehicle and to make and adjust settings.

You can call up the next service due date, select the display language for the instrument cluster and set other functions.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

The on-board computer shows information in the multi-function display.

Multi-function steering wheel

You can control the multi-function display and the settings in the on-board computer with the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.



①	Multi-function display in the speedometer
②	Multi-function display in the rev counter
③	Accepts or rejects a call* • Selects submenus in the Settings menu • Changes values • Adjusts the volume • Operates the RACETIMER[13]
④	Selecting menus: scrolls back and forth
	Press briefly to scroll back and forth in a menu. Select the **Audio/TV*/DVD** menu to select a stored station, an audio track or a video scene. In the **Telephone*** menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or phone number.
	Press and hold: in the **Audio/TV*/DVD** menu to select the next/previous station using rapid scrolling. Press and hold in the **Telephone*** menu: starts rapid scrolling through the telephone book.

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

For example, the **Audio/TV*/DVD** menu contains functions for operating the radio or DVD player. The functions can be used either to look up information or to change settings for your vehicle.

▷▷

[13] Only on AMG vehicles.

* optional

On-board computer

You can think of the configuration of the menus and the functions within a menu as a circle:

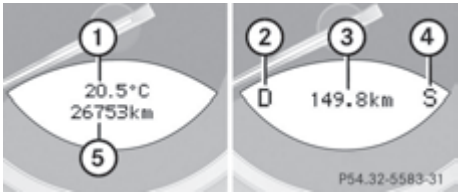
- Press the  or  button repeatedly to call up individual menus in sequence.
- Press the  or  button to call up the functions within a menu.

Unlike other menus, the Settings menu contains a number of submenus (▷ page 116).

The number of menus depends on the equipment in your vehicle.

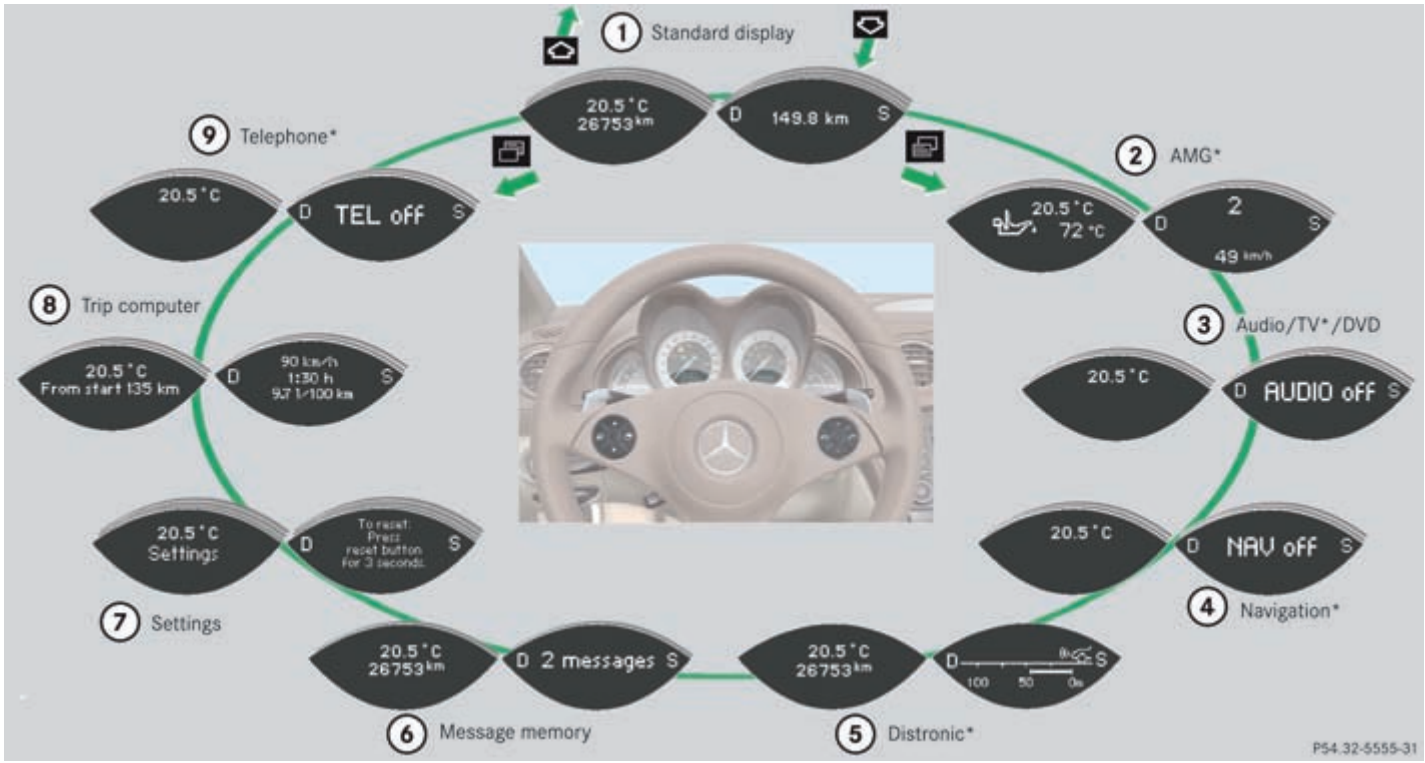
Multi-function display

The multi-function display shows you values and settings as well as any display messages that may have been generated.



① Status bar with outside temperature or speed (▷ page 118)
② Engaged gear/selector lever position
③ Trip meter
④ Drive program
⑤ Total distance recorder

Menus and submenus



On-board computer

	Function
①	**Basic display** menu (▷ page 110) • Digital speedometer or outside temperature (▷ page 111) • ASSYST service interval display (▷ page 193) • Tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 185) or tyre pressure monitor* (▷ page 186) • Engine oil level* (▷ page 178)
②	**AMG*** menu (▷ page 111)
③	**Audio/TV*/DVD** (▷ page 113) menu • Radio station (▷ page 113) • Audio drive or media (▷ page 114) • TV* (▷ page 114) • DVD video (▷ page 115)
④	**Navigation*** menu (NAV) (▷ page 115)
⑤	**Distronic*** menu (distance display) (▷ page 131)

	Function
⑥	**Message memory** menu[14] (fault and warning messages) (▷ page 115)
⑦	**Settings** menu (▷ page 116) • Resets to factory settings (▷ page 116) • Selects submenus (▷ page 116)
⑧	**Trip computer** menu (▷ page 122) • Consumption statistics (▷ page 122) • Range (▷ page 123)
⑨	**Telephone*** menu (▷ page 123)

This is what the displays look like when you scroll through the menus.

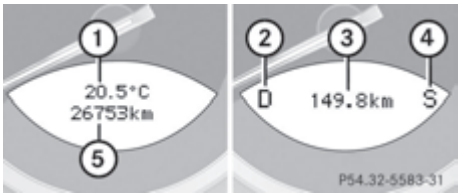
The generic terms in the table overview are intended to help you navigate through the menus. The terms themselves are not always displayed in the multi-function display.

Standard display menu

Menu overview: see (▷ page 109).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

▶ Press the or button to select the standard display.



Standard display

① Status line with outside temperature or speed
② Engaged gear/selector lever position
③ Trip meter
④ Drive program
⑤ Total distance recorder

You can display the digital speedometer instead of outside temperature ① (▷ page 118).

[14] This menu is only visible if there is a display message available.

* optional

You can select the following functions in the **Basic display** menu by pressing the ⌃ or ⌄ button:

- digital speedometer or outside temperature
- ASSYST service interval display (▷ page 193)
- tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 185) or tyre pressure monitor* (▷ page 186)
- engine oil level* (▷ page 178)

Displaying the digital speedometer or outside temperature

If you have selected the digital speedometer for Status line ① (▷ page 118), you can switch the display to the outside temperature here[15].

- ▶ Press the ⊂ or ⊃ button to select the standard display.
- ▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button to select the digital speedometer or the outside temperature.

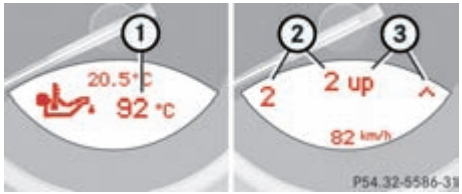
AMG* menu

These functions are only available on AMG vehicles.

ⓘ Menu overview: see (▷ page 109).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the ⊂ or ⊃ button to select the **AMG** menu.



① Engine oil temperature
② Gear indicator
③ Upshift instruction

In the manual gearshift program, the menu is displayed in red when the engine reaches the overrevving range. You will also see shift up instruction ③. Shift up instruction ③ blocks other messages in the multi-function display until you have shifted up.

The engine oil temperature gauge flashes if the engine oil temperature has not reached 80 °C. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

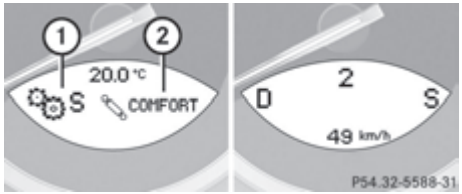
SETUP

SETUP shows the gearshift program and the suspension tuning.

- ▶ Press the ⊂ or ⊃ button to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the ⌃ button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

or

- ▶ Press the AMG button on the centre console[16].



① Gearshift program **(C/S/S+*/M)**
② Suspension tuning (SPORT/COMFORT)

[15] Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the outside temperature is always displayed.
[16] SL 63 AMG only.

* optional

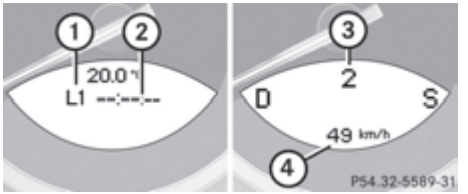
On-board computer

RACETIMER

The RACETIMER allows time measurements to be saved.

While you have the RACETIMER displayed, you will not be able to adjust the volume using the + and − buttons.

- Press the ◁ or ▷ button to select the **AMG** menu.
- Press the ⌂ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER appears.



① Lap
② RACETIMER
③ Gear indicator
④ Digital speedometer

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- **To start:** press the + button to start the RACETIMER.
- **To display the intermediate time:** press the − button to show the intermediate time.

  The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.
- **To stop:** press the + button to stop the RACETIMER.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing when you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. When you turn the key to position **2** or **3** and then press the + button, timing is continued.

Storing the lap time and starting a new lap

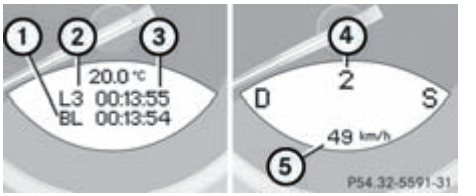
It is possible to store a maximum of nine laps.

- Press the − button to show the intermediate time during timing.

  The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.
- Press the − button again within 5 seconds.

  The displayed intermediate time is stored as a lap time.

  Timing starts for a new lap. The new lap is timed from when the intermediate time is called up.



① Fastest lap time (best lap)
② Lap
③ RACETIMER
④ Gear indicator
⑤ Digital speedometer

Resetting the current lap

- Press the + button to stop the RACETIMER.
- Press the − button to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps

If you have switched off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

It is not possible to delete a single stored lap on its own.

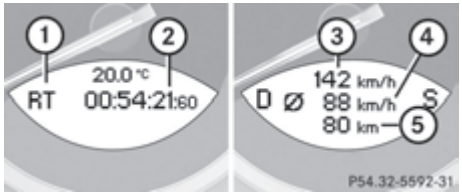
- ▶ Press the + button to stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster twice.
- ▶ Press the + button to start the RACETIMER.

  All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least one lap and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the △ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation appears.



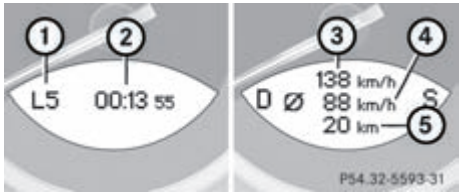
① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Top speed
④ Average speed
⑤ Distance covered

Lap evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the △ button repeatedly until a lap evaluation appears.

  Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.



① Lap
② Lap time
③ Top speed during lap
④ Average lap speed
⑤ Lap length

- ▶ Press the △ or ▽ button to select a different lap evaluation.

Audio/TV*/DVD menu

Use the functions in the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu to operate COMAND. If COMAND is switched off, the multi-function display shows the `AUDIO off` message.

ⓘ Menu overview: see (▷ page 109).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Selecting a radio station

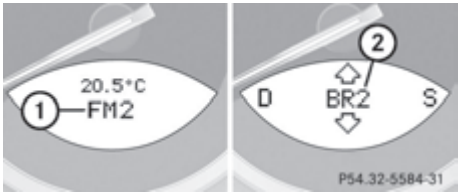
You can only store new stations using COMAND. Please refer to the separate operating instructions for notes on how to do this.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select Radio (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Use the ◁ or ▷ button to select the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu.

* optional

On-board computer

- **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ⌃ or ⌄ button.
- **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and hold the ⌃ or ⌄ button.
- **To select a station using the station search** (only if no station list is being received): press and hold the ⌃ or ⌄ button.



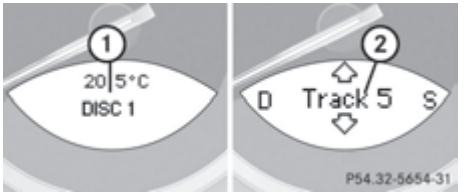
① Waveband (preset number, only if the channel is stored)
② Station

ⓘ DAB* radio mode[17] (Digital Audio Broadcasting) – see separate operating instructions.

Operating the audio player or audio media

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- Switch on COMAND and select the audio player or medium (see the separate operating instructions).
- Use the ⧉ or ⧉ button to select the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu.
- **To select next/previous track:** briefly press the ⌃ or ⌄ button.
- **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ⌃ or ⌄ button.



Example
① Current CD (for DVD changer)
② Current track

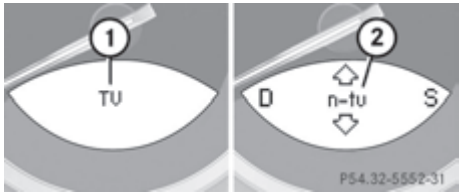
In audio AUX mode, the current track is not displayed.

Operating the TV*

- Switch on COMAND and select TV (see the separate operating instructions).
- Use the ⧉ or ⧉ button to select the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu.
- **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ⌃ or ⌄ button.
- **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and hold the ⌃ or ⌄ button.
- **To select a channel with the channel search** (only if COMAND is not receiving a channel list): press and hold the ⌃ or ⌄ button.

[17] Only for certain countries.

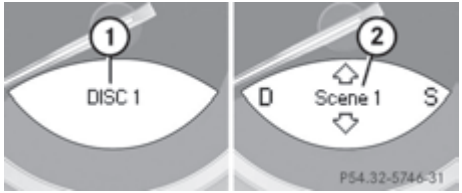
* optional



① Function (preset number, only if the channel is stored)
② Current channel

Operating the DVD video

- Switch on COMAND and select DVD video (see the separate operating instructions).
- Use the button or button to select the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu.
- Press the button or button to select a scene.



① Disc number
② Current scene

* optional

Navigation* menu

In the **Navigation** menu, the multi-function display shows information from the navigation system.

Menu overview: see (▷ page 109).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Press the button or button to select the **Navigation** menu.
- Switch on COMAND APS* (see the separate operating instructions).

Route guidance inactive

The multi-function display shows the direction of travel and the road name if it is known to the navigation system.

Route guidance active

The multi-function display shows the route guidance and the distance to your destination.

Distronic* menu

You can see the current Distronic settings in the **Distronic** menu (▷ page 127).

Menu overview: see (▷ page 109).

Message memory menu

Previous display messages can be called up in the **Message memory** menu. You will only see the **Message memory** menu if there are any display messages.

Risk of accident

The on-board computer only records and displays messages and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to drive. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

All possible display messages are explained in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 202).

Switching off the ignition clears the **Message memory** except for the highest priority display messages. The on-board computer will only delete these display messages after the cause of the message has been rectified.

▷▷

On-board computer

Menu overview: see (▷ page 109).

Displaying messages

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Press the button or button repeatedly until either the original menu or the **Message memory** menu appears.

  If the **Message memory** menu does not appear, there are no display messages.

  If there are messages, the following message may appear in the multi-function display, for example: `2 messages`.
- Use the button or button to scroll through the display messages.

Settings menu

There are two functions in the `Settings` menu. You can use the `To reset: Press reset button for 3 seconds` function to restore most settings to factory settings. You can also use the submenus here to make individual settings for your vehicle.

Menu overview: see (▷ page 109).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Resetting to factory settings

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: permanent Speedtronic can only be set in the `Vehicle` submenu. The `Headlamp mode` function in the `Lighting` submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

- Press the button or button to select the `Settings` menu.
- Press and hold the reset button on the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

  A prompt appears in the multi-function display asking you to press the reset button again to confirm.
- Press the reset button again.

  The functions of most submenus are restored to factory settings.

or

- If you want to retain the settings, do not press the reset button a second time.

  The `Settings` menu appears again after approximately 5 seconds.
- Press the button or button to select a different menu.

Submenus in the Settings menu

- Press button or button to select the `Settings` menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.

  A list of submenus is displayed. More submenus are available than can be displayed at a time.



- ▶ Press the + or − button to select a submenu.
  The selected submenu is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button to select a function within the submenu.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to change the setting.
  The changed setting is stored.
- ▶ Press the ⧉ or ⧉ button to select a different display.

The following tables show the settings you can make in the individual submenus. You will find additional information on the pages shown.

Instrument cluster submenu

- unit of measurement for distance (▷ page 117)
- distance units for digital speedometer (▷ page 118)
- language (▷ page 118)
- status line display (▷ page 118)

Lighting submenu

- constant headlamp mode (▷ page 118)
- locator lighting (▷ page 119)
- exterior lighting delayed switch-off (▷ page 119)
- interior lighting delayed switch-off (▷ page 120)
- Intelligent Light System* (▷ page 120)

Vehicle submenu

- permanent Speedtronic (▷ page 136)
- automatic locking feature (▷ page 120)
- interior motion sensor* (▷ page 121)

Convenience submenu

- easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 121)
- fold the exterior mirrors in when locking the vehicle* (▷ page 121)

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

This function is not available on vehicles with speedometers in mph.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the analogue speedometer
- the total distance recorder and the trip meter
- the trip computer
- cruise control
- Speedtronic
- Distronic*

- ▶ Press ⧉ or ⧉ to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button to select submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button to select Speedometer.

▷▷

* optional

On-board computer

- Press the + or − button to select kilometres or miles as the unit of measurement for distance.
- Press the ⌂, ⎙ or ⎙ button to select a different display.

Selecting the distance units for the digital speedometer

This function is not available on vehicles with speedometers in mph.

- Press ⎙ or ⎙ to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ⌂ button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press the ⌂ button to select Digital speedometer.
- Press the + or − button to select kilometres or miles as the unit of measurement for distance.
- Press the ⌂, ⎙ or ⎙ button to select a different display.

Selecting the language

- Press ⎙ or ⎙ to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ⌂ button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press ⌂ to select Language.
- Press the + or − button to select the desired language.
- Press the ⌂, ⎙ or ⎙ button to select a different display.

Selecting the status line display

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is not available.

- Press ⎙ or ⎙ to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ⌂ button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press the ⌂ button to select Select display.
- Press the + or − button to select the status line display: outside temperature (Outside temp.) or speed (Speed).

  The selected display now appears constantly in the status line of the speedometer. You can see the display you have not selected by scrolling through the **Standard display** menu (▷ page 110).
- Press the ⌂, ⎙ or ⎙ button to select a different display.

Setting constant headlamp mode

If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is in position 0 or AUTO, the side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lighting are switched on automatically when the engine is running. Turning the light switch to a different position switches on the corresponding lights. Make sure the light switch is set to ⇉ or AUTO if you switch off the constant headlamp mode while driving at night.

In countries in which constant headlamp mode is a legal requirement, Constant is the factory setting.

- Press or to select the Settings menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- Press the button to select Headlamp mode.
- Press the + or − button to set the switch-on mode for the headlamps to Manual or Constant (constant headlamp mode).
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Switching the locator lighting on or off

If the locator lighting is switched on, the following lights will be switched on automatically in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the front foglamps

The locator lighting switches off automatically if you open the driver's door or after 40 seconds.

- Press or to select the Settings menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- Press the button to select Locator lighting.
- Press the + or − to switch the Locator lighting on or off.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Activating or deactivating the exterior lighting delayed switch-off

Using the Headlamps delayed switch-off function, you can set whether the exterior lighting should remain on for 15 seconds after the doors are closed when it is dark. If none of the doors are opened after the engine is switched off or if an open door is not closed, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

When you have set a delayed switch-off time and then switch off the engine, the following remain lit:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the front foglamps

You can reactivate this function by opening a door within 10 minutes.

- Press or to select the Settings menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.
- Press + or − to select the Lighting submenu.
- Press the button to select Headlamps delayed switch-off.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Headlamps delayed switch-off function.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

To temporarily deactivate the delayed switch-off:

▷▷

On-board computer

- Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**.

  Delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off is reactivated as soon as you restart the engine.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

Using the Interior lighting delayed switch-off function, you can set whether the interior lighting should remain on for 10 seconds after the key is removed from the ignition lock when it is dark.

- Press or to select the Settings menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- Press the button to select Interior lighting delayed switch-off.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate Interior lighting delayed switch-off.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System*

When you activate the Intelligent Light System, you activate the following functions:

- motorway mode
- active light function
- extended range foglamps

- Press or to select the Settings menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- Press the button to select Intelligent Light System.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System.

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking feature

The Automatic door locking feature allows you to set whether your vehicle will lock centrally from a speed of about 15 km/h upwards.

ⓘ For more information on automatic locking, see (▷ page 68).

- Press or to select the Settings menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press the button to select Automatic door locking.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Automatic door locking feature.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

* optional

Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor*

Vehicles for the Netherlands: this function is not available. The interior motion sensor is always primed, even when the roof is open.

This function allows you to prime the interior motion sensor, even when the roof is open. However, false alarms can be caused by falling leaves or insects, for example.

- Press or to select the Settings... menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press the button to select Interior motion sensor with roof open.
- Press the + or − button to prime or deactivate the Interior motion sensor with roof open.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Activating or deactivating the easy-entry/exit feature

For more information on the easy-entry/exit feature, see (▷ page 79).

⚠ Risk of injury

The steering wheel moves when the easy-entry/exit feature is active. There is a risk of occupants becoming trapped. Before activating the easy-entry/exit feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature and become trapped.

- Press or to select the Settings menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press the button to select the EASY-ENTRY system.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the EASY-ENTRY system.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the Fold in mirrors when locking* function

The Fold in mirrors when locking function allows you to determine whether the exterior mirrors should fold in when you lock the vehicle. When you switch on the ignition, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the centre console (▷ page 80), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the centre console.

- Press or to select the Settings menu.
- Press the button to select submenus.
- Press or to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press to select Fold in mirrors when locking.

▷▷

* optional

On-board computer

- Press + or − to activate or deactivate Fold in mirrors when locking.
- Press the ⌂, ▭ or ▭ button to select a different display.

Trip computer menu

You can use the **Trip computer** menu to call up or reset statistical data for your vehicle.

ⓘ You can select Kilometres or Miles as the unit of measurement for distance (▷ page 117).

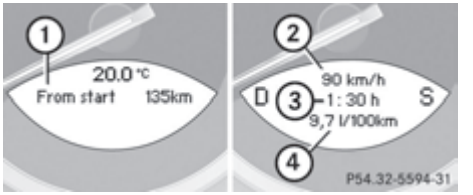
ⓘ Menu overview: see (▷ page 109).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Consumption statistics from start

The values refer to the start of the journey.

- Press ▭ or ▭ to select From start.



① Kilometres
② Average speed
③ Time
④ Average fuel consumption

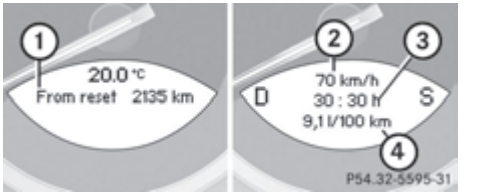
If the vehicle is parked for more than 4 hours, the From start consumption statistics are reset (key in position **0** of the ignition lock or removed).

The values will not be reset if you turn the key to position **1** or **2** during this time.

Consumption statistics from the last reset

The values refer to the last reset of the function.

- Press the ▭ or ▭ button to select From start.
- Press ⌂ or ▽ to select From reset.



① Kilometres
② Average speed
③ Time
④ Average fuel consumption

Resetting the consumption statistics

- Using ▭ or ▭, select From start.
- Press the ⌂ or ▽ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- Press and hold the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster until the values are reset to "0".

The From reset consumption statistics are reset automatically after 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Calling up the range

- Using or , select From start.
- Press the or button to select Range:.

  The multi-function display shows the estimated distance that can be covered by the vehicle, based on your current driving style and the amount of fuel remaining in the tank.

  If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.

Telephone menu*

Functions and displays depend on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

You can place your mobile phone in the mobile phone cradle* (▷ page 166), or set up a Bluetooth connection to COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

⚠ Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you should only use them when the road and traffic conditions allow. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ Menu overview: see (▷ page 109).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Switch on the mobile phone and COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
- Press the or button to select the **Telephone** menu.

Mobile phone on

PIN code not yet entered

Once you have inserted the mobile phone into the mobile phone cradle*, the multi-function display shows the message PIN.

- Enter the PIN via the mobile phone, Linguatronic* or COMAND.

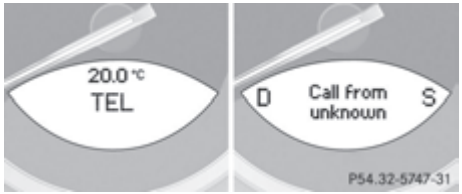
  The mobile phone will search for a network.

Mobile phone operational

The multi-function display shows the message Ready or the name of the GSM network provider. If the operational readiness symbol goes out, your vehicle is outside the transmission and reception range. In this case, the message No service appears in the multi-function display.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you while you are in the **Telephone** menu, the following message appears in the multi-function display:



- Press the button to accept the call.

Rejecting or ending a call

- Press the button.

* optional

Driving systems

Dialling a number from the phone book

If your mobile phone is operational, you can select and dial a number from the phone book at any time. It is only possible to enter new numbers into the phone book using the mobile phone. Please refer to the separate operating instructions for information on how to do this.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to call up the phone book.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name. To scroll through the telephone book faster, press and hold the  or  button for longer than 1 second.
- ▶ Press the  button to start dialling.

  The Connecting call... message appears in the multi-function display.

  The number dialled is stored in the redial memory.

  When the connection is made, the name of the person you are calling (if it is stored in the phone book) or the telephone number you have dialled will appear in the multi-function display.

or

- ▶ If you do not wish to make a call, press the  button.

Redialling

The on-board computer stores the last phone numbers which were dialled.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the most recently dialled number in the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ Press the  button to start dialling.

Driving systems

Overview of driving systems

The vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control, Distronic* and Speedtronic, which are used to control the speed of the vehicle
- SBC Hold, which makes pulling away easier, particularly on steep uphill gradients
- RACE START on the SL 63 AMG, which makes pulling away on race tracks easier
- *Active Body Control* (ABC), which is used to adjust the vehicle's suspension system
- Parktronic*, which assists you in parking and manoeuvring

The following driving safety systems: ABS, BAS, adaptive brake lights, ESP® and SBC™ and SBC® are described in the "Safety" section (▷ page 53).

* optional

Cruise control

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. In this way you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

⚠ Risk of accident

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

Cruise control display in the instrument cluster

When cruise control is activated, the multifunction display in the speedometer shows CC and the stored speed.



① Display for activated cruise control
② Stored speed

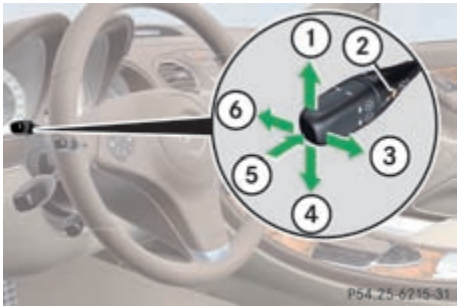
Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
  cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
  variable Speedtronic is selected

▷▷



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To select the current or last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.

If it is off, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

To select the current or last stored speed

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The first time cruise control is activated it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is stored.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

ⓘ Deceleration of the vehicle by means of the cruise control lever is assisted by automatic application of the brakes.

On long downhill gradients, the automatic transmission shifts down as a further measure.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Brake.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if, for example:

- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® is intervening or you deactivate ESP®
- you move the selector lever to **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message in the multi-function display of the speedometer for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Distronic*

Distronic regulates the speed and automatically maintains the distance to the vehicle in front. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3**. By doing so you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

⚠ Risk of accident

Distronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and braking in good time.

▷▷

* optional

Distronic does not react to:

- pedestrians
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stationary or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

Distronic may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line. Therefore, always pay attention to traffic conditions even when Distronic is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, Distronic causes your vehicle to brake and maintain a preset distance to the vehicle in front.

⚠ Risk of accident

Distronic cannot take account of road and traffic conditions. Deactivate, or do not activate, Distronic if it does not detect the vehicle in front, or if it no longer detects it. This is especially the case:

- before corners
- on filter lanes
- when changing to a lane with faster moving traffic
- in complex driving situations or where the lanes are diverted, e.g. at roadworks on a motorway.

Otherwise, Distronic maintains the current speed or accelerates up to the set speed.

Distronic cannot take account of weather conditions. Deactivate, or do not activate, Distronic:

- if the roads are slippery, snow-covered or icy. The wheels could lose their grip under braking or acceleration. The vehicle could start to skid.
- if the sensors are dirty or there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain or fog. Distance control may be impaired.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when Distronic is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If there is no vehicle in front, Distronic operates in the same way as cruise control. Distronic functions in the 30 km/h to 180 km/h range.

⚠ Risk of accident

Distronic brakes your vehicle at a maximum of 2 m/s^2, depending on its speed. This corresponds to approximately 20% of your vehicle's maximum braking power. You must also apply the brakes yourself if this braking power is not sufficient.

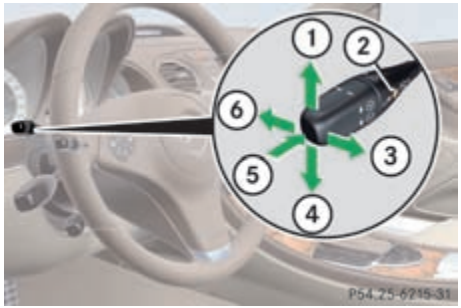
If Distronic detects a risk of collision with a vehicle in front, an intermittent warning tone sounds. Additionally, the DTR warning lamp in the speedometer lights up red. Brake to avoid a collision.

Cruise control lever

With the cruise control lever you can operate Distronic and variable Speedtronic.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
  Distronic is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
  variable Speedtronic is selected



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To select the current or last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between Distronic and variable Speedtronic
⑥ Deactivating Distronic

Selecting Distronic

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.

If it is off, Distronic is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Distronic is selected.

Switching on Distronic, storing and maintaining the current speed

If Distronic is not activated after the cruise control lever is pressed, you will see the message DTR - - - km/h in the multi-function display.

You cannot activate Distronic in the following circumstances:

- if you are driving slower than 30 km/h or faster than 180 km/h
- when braking
- when you have applied the parking brake
- if ESP® is deactivated
- when the selector lever is in position **P**, **R** or **N**
- for two minutes after the engine is started

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Distronic is activated. The vehicle maintains the stored speed until the distance to the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DTR passive message appears in the multi-function display. The distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be preset. You will be driving at the speed you determine with the accelerator pedal.

Setting a speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is stored.

ⓘ Deceleration of the vehicle by means of the cruise control lever is assisted by automatic application of the brakes.

On long downhill gradients, the automatic transmission also shifts down.

Driving systems

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- **For a higher speed:** briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

or

- Keep the cruise control lever pulled towards you ③ until the desired speed is reached.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  Distronic is activated and accepts the current speed if it is activated for the first time, or adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Setting the specified minimum distance for Distronic

You can set the specified minimum distance for Distronic by varying the time span between one and two seconds. This time span determines the distance that Distronic should maintain from the vehicle in front, depending on the road speed. You can read this distance in the multi-function display (▷ page 132).



Example (except SL 63 AMG)

① To activate/deactivate the distance warning function

② To adjust the set distance

In the SL 63 AMG the button and thumbwheel can be found on the right-hand side of the centre console.

Adjusting the set distance

▶ **To increase:** turn thumbwheel ② towards the symbol.

Distronic then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

▶ **To decrease:** turn thumbwheel ② towards the symbol.

Distronic then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

Distance warning function

Even if Distronic is deactivated, this function warns you at speeds above 30 km/h if:

- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the speed you are driving at for several seconds. The DTR warning lamp in the speedometer lights up in red.
- you are approaching a vehicle in front at too great a speed. You then hear an intermittent warning tone, and the DTR warning lamp in the speedometer lights up in red.

You must apply the brakes yourself in order to maintain the correct distance to the vehicle and to avoid a collision.

⚠ Risk of accident

Be especially observant of traffic conditions when the DTR warning lamp in the speedometer lights up or an intermittent warning tone sounds.

Brake or take evasive action as necessary.

ⓘ Distronic does not always clearly recognise complex road and traffic conditions. You may then receive a false distance warning tone or none at all.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①.

When the function is activated, the indicator lamp in button ① lights up and a loudspeaker symbol appears in the display.

When the function is deactivated, the indicator lamp in button ① goes out and the loudspeaker symbol disappears from the multi-function display.

Distronic displays in the speedometer



① White/red DTR warning lamp
② Stored speed

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for Distronic.

When Distronic detects a vehicle ahead, the DTR warning lamp in the speedometer lights up in white.

Driving systems

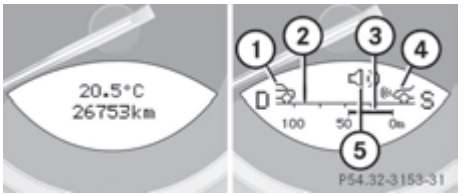
Distronic menu in the on-board computer

You can read the current **Distronic** settings in the Distronic menu. The reading in the multi-function display depends on if Distronic and the distance warning function are activated or deactivated.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until one of the following two displays appears in the multi-function display.

Distronic deactivated

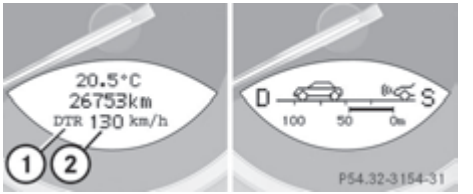
When Distronic is deactivated you will see the standard Distronic display in the multi-function display.



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator, displaying current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front, adjustable
④ Own vehicle
⑤ Symbol for activated distance warning function

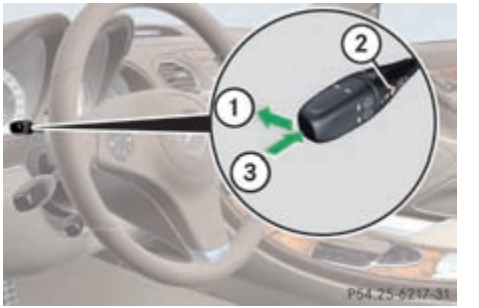
Distronic activated

When you activate Distronic, you will see the DTR symbol and the stored speed in the left-hand multi-function display.



① Display for activated Distronic
② Stored speed

Deactivating Distronic



① Deactivating Distronic
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To switch between Distronic and variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate Distronic:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

ⓘ You will see the DTR off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

ⓘ Distronic is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, Distronic adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Distronic is automatically deactivated if:

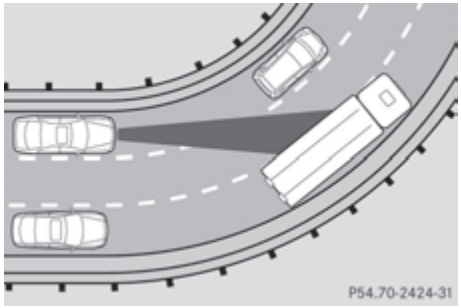
- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® is intervening or you deactivate ESP®
- you move the selector lever to **N** while driving

If Distronic is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DTR off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with Distronic

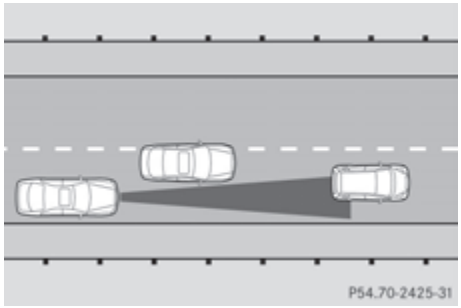
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. Distronic is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



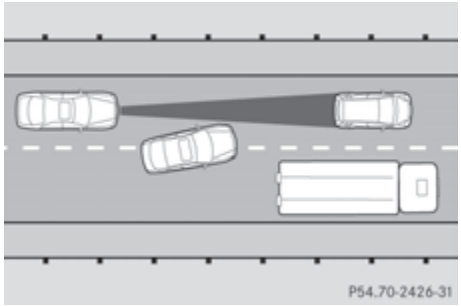
The ability of Distronic to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or belatedly.

Vehicles travelling on a different line



Distronic may not detect vehicles travelling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

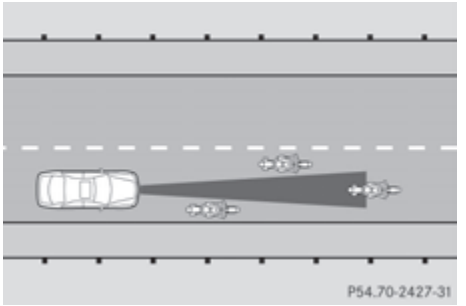
Other vehicles changing lane



Driving systems

Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle cutting in. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway, because of its relatively narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Speedtronic

Speedtronic brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **Variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. for driving with winter tyres (▷ page 136)

⚠ Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Variable Speedtronic

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control, Distronic* and variable Speedtronic.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

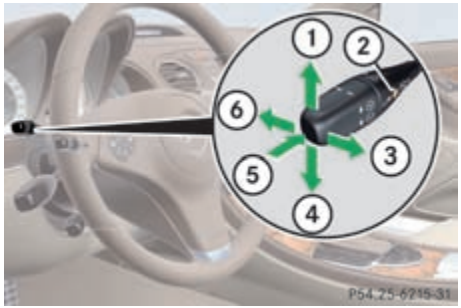
- LIM indicator lamp off:

* optional

cruise control or Distronic* is selected

- LIM indicator lamp lit:
  Variable Speedtronic is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed or to make fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control, Distronic* and variable Speedtronic
⑥ To deactivate variable Speedtronic

* optional

Selecting variable Speedtronic

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.
If it is on, variable Speedtronic is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable Speedtronic is selected.

⚠ Risk of accident

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

Only use Speedtronic when you do not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed higher than the stored limit speed allows. You could otherwise cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- using the cruise control lever.
- by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
The current speed is stored. You will see the stored speed in the multi-function display.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current driving and traffic situation. Otherwise, sudden braking could endanger you or others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Driving systems

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

▶ **For a higher speed:** briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pulled towards you ③ until the desired speed is set.

Deactivating variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate variable Speedtronic:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

Cruise control or Distronic* is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically when you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

⚠ Risk of accident

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent Speedtronic

ⓘ Permanent Speedtronic is only available in certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving with winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

Shortly before the stored speed is reached it appears in the multi-function display.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Setting permanent Speedtronic

▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu (▷ page 116).

▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.

▶ Press the  or  button to select the Vehicle submenu.

▶ Press the  button to select Speed limit (winter tyres).



▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired setting.

The following settings can be selected:

- Off

* optional

Permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.

- A limit speed between 240 km/h and 160 km/h in increments of 10 km/h

▶ To select a different display, press the , or button.

SBC Hold

SBC® Hold assists the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and SBC Hold deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Activation conditions

You can activate SBC Hold if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running
- the driver's door is closed
- the parking brake is not applied
- the bonnet is closed
- the selector lever is in position **D**, **R** or **N**

Activating SBC Hold

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake.

▶ Depress the brake again quickly until SBC H appears in the multi-function display.

SBC Hold is activated. You can release the brake pedal.



① SBC Hold is activated.

⚠ Risk of accident

The vehicle's brakes are applied when SBC Hold is activated. For this reason, deactivate SBC Hold if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

Deactivating SBC Hold

SBC Hold is deactivated if:

- you accelerate when the selector lever is in position **D** or **R**
- you move the selector lever to position **P**
- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until the SBC H message in the multi-function display goes out

⚠ Risk of accident

Never get out of the vehicle when SBC Hold is activated.

SBC Hold must never be operated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

SBC Hold does not replace the parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The SBC Hold braking effect is cancelled and the vehicle could roll away if:

▷▷

- SBC Hold is deactivated by an occupant in the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure
- the electrical system in the engine compartment or the fuses have been tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

⚠ Risk of accident

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate SBC Hold and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

You will see a warning message in the multi-function display if SBC Hold is activated and:

- the driver's door is opened and you release the seat belt
- the ignition is switched off
- the bonnet is opened

`Selector lever to P`

▶ Immediately depress the brake or shift the selector lever to **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

SBC Hold is deactivated. The warning message in the multi-function display disappears.

You will hear a continuous tone if SBC Hold is activated and you:

- stop the engine and open the driver's door
- open the bonnet

The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while SBC Hold is still activated. The sound becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The vehicle is not locked until SBC HOLD is deactivated.

ⓘ If the ignition has been switched off, the engine cannot be started again until SBC Hold has been deactivated.

If SBC Hold is activated and has a system fault or there is a disruption in the power supply, the multi-function display shows the message `Brake immediately`. Depress the brake firmly, until the warning message in the multi-function display goes out, or move the selector lever to position **P**. This deactivates SBC Hold.

RACE START (SL 63 AMG)

RACE START enables optimal acceleration from a standing start with suitable high-grip road surface conditions.

⚠ Risk of accident

RACE START is only available when ESP® Sports mode is activated. ESP® Sport stabilises the vehicle in a limited manner if the vehicle starts to skid or when a wheel is spinning.

RACE START should only be used on closed off circuits. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Conditions for activation

RACE START can be activated when

- the doors are closed
- the engine is running and it has reached an operating temperature of approximately 80 °C. This is the case when the engine oil temperature lamp in the multi-function display stops flashing
- ESP® Sport is activated (▷ page 56)
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position

- the vehicle is at rest and the brake pedal is depressed (left foot)
- the gear selector lever is in position **D**.

Activating RACE START

▶ Depress the brake pedal with your left foot, keep it depressed.

▶ Turn the program selector switch clockwise (▷ page 101), until the **RS** lamp lights up.

The left-hand multi-function display shows the RACE START Cancel Paddle DOWN message and the right-hand display shows the RACE START Confirm Paddle UP message.

▶ To cancel: pull the left paddle (▷ page 102).

or

▶ To confirm: pull the right paddle (▷ page 102).

The left-hand multi-function display shows the RACE START message and the right-hand display shows the Depress accel pedal message.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal fully.

The engine speed rises to approximately 4,000 rpm.

The left-hand multi-function display shows the RACE START message and the right-hand multi-function display shows the Release brake to start message.

▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.

The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

The left-hand multi-function display shows the RACE START message and the right-hand multi-function display shows the active message.

RACE START is deactivated when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 50 km/h. Drive program **S+** is activated. ESP® Sport remains activated.

ⓘ If RACE START is used repeatedly in a short period of time, it is only available again after having driven the vehicle a certain distance.

Active Body Control* (ABC)

Vehicle level

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to reduce petrol consumption and improve driving safety.

Depending on the vehicle height that has been set, the vehicle automatically adjusts its height according to the current speed. The vehicle is lowered as the speed increases. As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height.

⚠ Risk of injury

SL 63 AMG, SL 65 AMG:

The vehicle is lowered from the normal level when the engine is switched off. Make sure, therefore, that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel housing or under the vehicle when you switch off the engine. Otherwise, limbs could become trapped.

! SL 63 AMG, SL 65 AMG:

The vehicle is lowered from the normal level when the engine is switched off. Make sure when parking that you position your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the kerb as it descends. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

* optional

Driving systems

SL 63 AMG, SL 65 AMG: the vehicle is automatically lowered from the normal level when the engine is switched off. The vehicle is lowered approximately 15 mm at the front and approximately 10 mm at the rear.

The following vehicle heights can be set:

Setting the vehicle level

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel housing or under the vehicle while lowering the vehicle when it is stationary. Otherwise, limbs could become trapped.

Vehicle height	Suitable for	Height above normal at a standstill	Automatic lowering	Indicator lamps
Normal	Normal operation	None	15 mm at most	Both off
Height 1	Use of snow chains	Approx. 25 mm	25 mm at most	One on
Height 2	Very uneven roads	Approx. 50 mm	50 mm at most	Both on

ⓘ The change is so slight that you may not notice any difference.

Only use height 1 and height 2 when necessary. Otherwise fuel consumption increases and the handling is affected.

Your selection remains saved even when you switch off the engine.



① Indicator lamp 1
② Indicator lamp 2
③ To set the vehicle level

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running.
- ▶ Press button ③ repeatedly until the desired vehicle level is set:
  - the normal level is selected when both indicator lamps are off.
  - when one indicator lamp is lit, height 1 is selected.
  - when both indicator lamps are lit, height 2 is selected.

Suspension tuning

The suspension tuning depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- the payload
- your individual selection

The suspension tuning can be set for a "comfortable" or "sporty" driving style.

Your selection remains saved even when you switch off the engine.

Selecting the suspension tuning (except SL 63 AMG)



① To select the suspension tuning
② Indicator lamp

▶ Make sure that the engine is running.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.

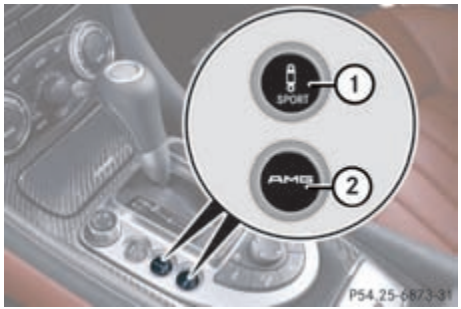
Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② goes out. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.

Selecting the suspension tuning (SL 63 AMG)



① To select the suspension tuning
② To store AMG settings

▶ Make sure that the engine is running.

If indicator lamp ① is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.

Button ① lights up red. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.

If button ① is lit:

▶ Press button ①.

Button ① is no longer lit. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.

Storing and calling up settings

Once the suspension tuning and gearshift program have been selected, you can store and call up your settings using AMG button ②.

▶ **To store:** press AMG button ② until you hear a tone.

▶ **To call up:** press AMG button ②.

The stored suspension tuning and gearshift program are selected.

▶ **To display:** briefly press AMG button ②.

Your selection appears in the multi-function display.

Driving systems

Parktronic*

⚠ Risk of accident

Parktronic is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

Parktronic is an electronic parking aid. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parktronic is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the parking brake.

Parktronic is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

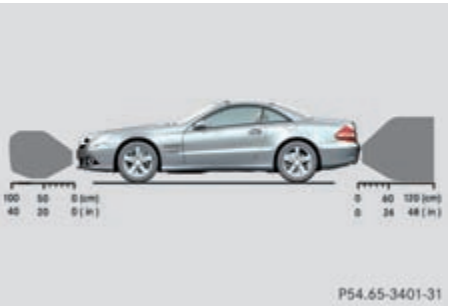
Parktronic monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



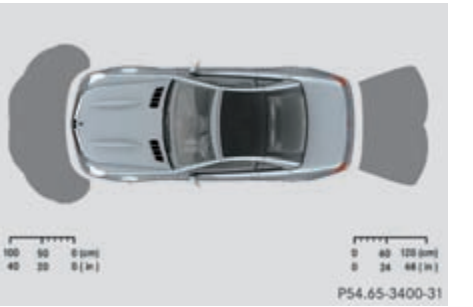
① Sensors in the front bumper

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.



Side view



Top view

* optional

Front sensors

Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 60 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approximately 120 cm
Corners	Approximately 80 cm

! Pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. Parktronic does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill could cause Parktronic to malfunction.

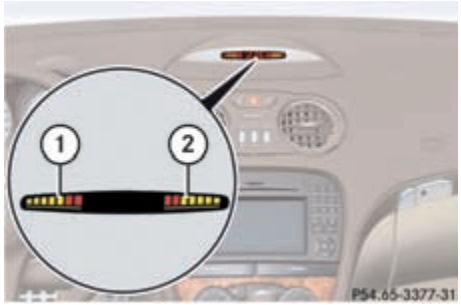
Minimum distance

Centre	Approximately 20 cm
Corners	Approximately 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum clearance, it may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located below the draught stop in the rear wall of the rear compartment.



Front area warning display
① Left-hand side of the vehicle
② Right-hand side of the vehicle

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into six yellow and two red segments. Parktronic is operational when the frame lights up.

The selector lever position determines which warning display is active:

Selector lever at	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or **N**	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

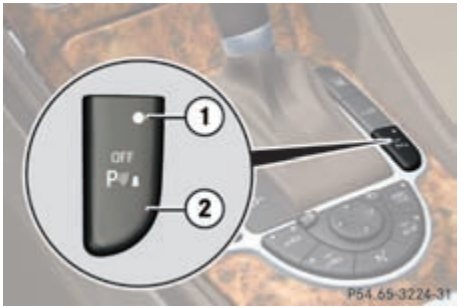
One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

- **Front area:** from the seventh segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone; from the eighth segment onwards, you will hear a continuous warning tone for a maximum of two seconds. You have reached the minimum distance.
- **Rear area:** from the first segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone. The interval gets shorter after each segment. From the eighth segment you will hear a continuous warning tone. You have

▷▷

reached the minimum distance. The continuous warning tone is muted immediately if you shift to **D** or **P**.

Deactivating/activating Parktronic



① Indicator lamp

② To deactivate/activate Parktronic

If indicator lamp ① is on, Parktronic is deactivated.

ⓘ Parktronic is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Air conditioning

General notes

The automatic air conditioning controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

Automatic air conditioning is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when you drive with the side windows closed.

ⓘ When the weather is warm, ventilate the vehicle for a brief period. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

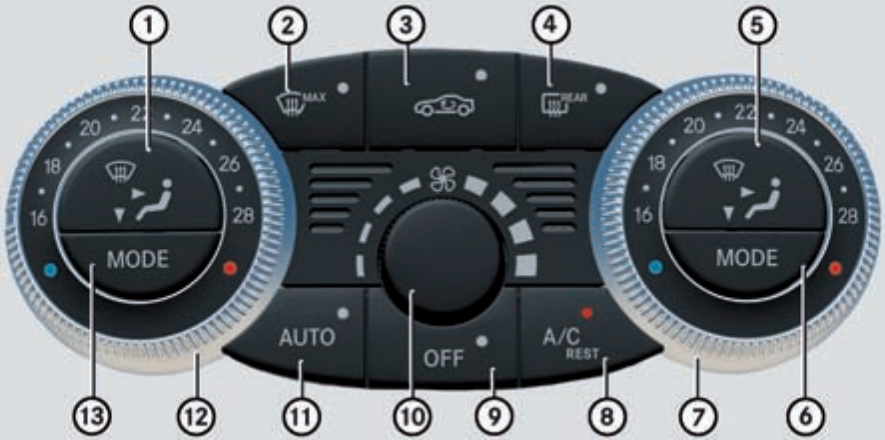
ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

⚠ Risk of accident

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may obstruct your view of the traffic situation, thereby causing an accident.

Overview of air-conditioning system functions

Automatic air conditioning



P83.40-3901-31

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
①	Display for air distribution, left		(▷ page 150)
②	MAX Demists the windscreen	ℹ Only use the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.	(▷ page 151)

▷▷

Air conditioning

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
③	Activates/deactivates Thermatic	Only use this operating mode for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can mist up due to lack of fresh air.	(▷ page 152)
④	REAR Switches the rear window heating on/off	At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.	(▷ page 152)
⑤	Display for air distribution, right		(▷ page 150)
⑥	MODE Sets the air distribution, right		(▷ page 150)
⑦	Sets the temperature, right	Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(▷ page 148)
⑧	A/C REST Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification	Switch on the air conditioning with air dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button lights up.	(▷ page 147)
	A/C REST Switches the residual heat function on/off	You can use the residual heat to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior after you have switched off the ignition.	(▷ page 153)
⑨	OFF Activates/deactivates the automatic air conditioning	Activate automatic air conditioning. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out.	(▷ page 147)
⑩	Sets the airflow		(▷ page 151)

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
⑪	AUTO Controls the air conditioning automatically	ⓘ Activate the automatic air conditioning. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on.	(▷ page 148)
⑫	Sets the temperature, left	ⓘ Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(▷ page 148)
⑬	MODE Sets the air distribution, left		(▷ page 150)

Switching the air conditioning on/off

ⓘ When the air conditioning is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only select this setting briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up.

ⓘ Activate the air conditioning primarily using the AUTO button.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the OFF button.

  The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

or

- Turn thumbwheel ⑦ or ⑫ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 145).

  The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out.

or

- Press the AUTO button.

  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- Press the MAX button.

  The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out.
- **To deactivate:** press the OFF button.

  The indicator lamp in the OFF button comes on.

Switching cooling with air-dehumidification on/off

The "cooling with dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected. This prevents the windows from misting up.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (during warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Air conditioning

Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

- **To activate:** press the A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Controlling the air conditioning automatically

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained at a constant level fully automatically. To do so, the system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic air conditioning will achieve optimal operation if "cooling with air dehumidification" is also activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- **To deactivate:** press the AUTO button.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. The airflow is set to level **3**. The airflow is directed through the centre and side air vents.

or

- Press one of the MODE buttons.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. The air conditioning is controlled manually for the corresponding side of the vehicle.

or

- Turn the thumbwheel clockwise or anti-clockwise.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic airflow is deactivated and the airflow is controlled according to the level set. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

Setting the temperature

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce:** turn thumbwheels (7) and (12) clockwise or anti-clockwise to the desired level (▷ page 145). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Adjusting the air vents

⚠ Risk of injury

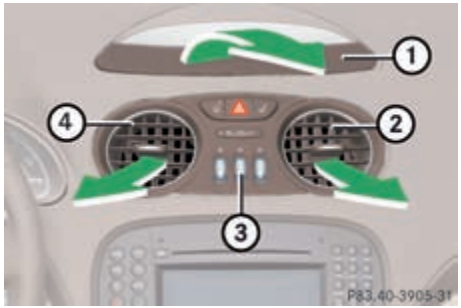
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

Please observe the following notes to ensure that the air can flow freely through the air vents:

- Keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of deposits, such as ice and snow, to guarantee the supply of fresh air into the vehicle interior.
- Never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ Position the sliders for the centre air vents in the central position to provide virtually draught-free ventilation.

Setting the centre air vents



Centre air vents

① Fixed centre air vent
② Swivelling centre air vent, right
③ Thumbwheel for centre air vents
④ Swivelling centre air vent, left

▶ **To open/close the swivelling centre air vent:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

▶ **To open/close the fixed centre air vent:** turn thumbwheel ③ up beyond the first detent position or turn it down.

Adjusting the side air vents



Side air vents

① Side window demister vent
② Side air vent
③ Side air vent thumbwheel

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

ⓘ Demister vent ① is never shut completely, even if side air vent ② is shut.

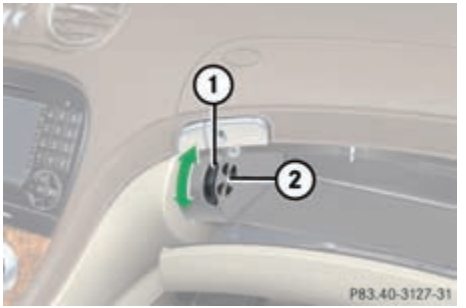
Setting the glove compartment air vent

The glove compartment can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents, when the automatic air-conditioning system is activated. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings. The temperature of ▷▷

Air conditioning

the air is approximately the same as that of the air flowing from the centre air vents.

! Close the glove compartment air vent when heating mode is activated and activate "cooling with air dehumidification" if the outside temperature is high. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove compartment could be damaged.



Glove compartment air vent

① Air vent thumbwheel

② Air vent

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① up or down.

Setting the AIRSCARF* vents

⚠ Risk of injury

When AIRSCARF is in operation, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could cause burns to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Make sure that you reduce the heater output in time.



① AIRSCARF vent

You can adjust the blower output of the AIRSCARF vents using the AIRSCARF button (▷ page 76).

Setting the air distribution

The air distribution can be set individually for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

The symbols for the air distribution have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	Directs the airflow through the demister vents
	Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
	Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
	Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents and the footwell air vents
	Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press one of the MODE buttons repeatedly until the setting desired for the respective side of the vehicle is displayed.

* optional

Setting the airflow

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce:** turn thumbwheel ⑩ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 145).

Demisting the windscreen

You should only select the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the MAX button.

  The indicator lamp in the MAX button comes on.

  The system automatically switches to the following functions:
  - cooling with air dehumidification on
  - high airflow[18]
  - high temperature[18]
  - air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off
- **To deactivate:** press the MAX button.

  The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- Press the AUTO button.

  The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- Turn thumbwheel ⑦ or ⑫ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 145).

or

- Turn thumbwheel ⑩ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 145).

[18] Depending on the outside temperature.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Activate the "cooling function with air-dehumidification" function.
- Activate the automatic mode.
- If the windows continue to mist up, activate the "demisting" function.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Activate the windscreen wipers.
- Press one of the MODE buttons repeatedly until the , , or symbol is displayed.

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Air conditioning

Switching the rear window heating on/off

⚠ Risk of accident

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Impaired visibility could otherwise endanger you and others.

ⓘ At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.

ⓘ The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear, as it only switches off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the REAR button.

The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate:** press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if the air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

Air-recirculation mode with the convenience opening/closing feature

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side window when it is being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window

moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the button again. If necessary, press the switch that stops, opens or closes the side window in the opposite direction.

- **Convenience closing:** press and hold the button until the side windows have closed.
  The indicator lamp in the button comes on. Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- **Convenience opening:** press and hold the button until the side windows have returned to their original position.
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

If you open the side windows manually after closing using the convenience closing feature, it will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching the residual heat on and off

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you activate the "residual heat" function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

- Make sure that the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or that it has been removed.
- **To switch on:** press the A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button goes out.

The residual heat automatically switches off after around 30 minutes or if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the battery voltage drops

Opening/closing the roof

Opening/closing the roof

For safety reasons, the roof can only be opened and closed when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Always open or close the roof fully before driving.

If the roof does not open or close fully, the roof hydraulic system is depressurised and the roof is lowered:

- after about seven minutes if the ignition is switched on
- after about 15 seconds if the ignition is switched off

A warning tone sounds shortly beforehand. The  and the being lowered message appear in the multi-function display.

Lock the roof again before driving on. Otherwise the unlocked roof could open during the journey and cause you to lose control of your vehicle. You or other persons could be injured as a result.

! Never sit on the rear shelf or store heavy objects there. You will otherwise damage the roof and the rear shelf of your vehicle.

! When opening and closing the roof, make sure that:

- there is sufficient upward clearance, as the roof swings upwards
- there is sufficient clearance behind the vehicle as the boot lid swings backwards beyond the bumper
- the boot is only loaded to below the boot separator
- the boot separator is not pushed up by the load
- the boot separator is closed
- the boot lid is closed
- no roof rack is fitted
- the outside temperature is above -15 °C
- the roof is not dirty or wet

You will otherwise damage the roof and the boot of your vehicle.

Using the roof switch

⚠ Risk of injury

When opening or closing the roof, make sure that nobody is trapped or injured by moving parts such as the boot lid, the hinged roof or the roof linkage.

If there is a risk of entrapment, release the roof switch immediately. The roof folding mechanism stops immediately.

The switch is on the lower section of the centre console.



① To close the roof
② To open the roof

Opening

Make sure that the roof and rear window are dry before opening the roof. Otherwise, water could enter the interior or boot.

- Engage the parking brake (▷ page 98).
- Make sure that the boot separator is closed (▷ page 156).
- Close the boot lid.
- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull the roof switch in the direction of arrow ② until the soft-top has been fully retracted into the boot and the `Vario-roof in operation` message disappears from the multi-function display.

Closing

- Engage the parking brake (▷ page 98).
- Make sure that the boot separator is closed (▷ page 156).
- Close the boot lid.
- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the roof switch in the direction of arrow ① until the soft-top has been fully retracted into the boot and the `Vario-roof in operation` message disappears from the multi-function display.

With the key

⚠ Risk of injury

When opening or closing the roof, make sure that nobody is trapped or injured by moving parts such as the boot lid, the hinged roof or the roof linkage.

If there is a risk of entrapment, immediately release the or button on the key. The roof folding mechanism stops immediately.



Using the key to open and close the roof

Opening

- Point the tip of the key at the door handle.
- Press and hold the button until the roof is fully opened.

  The seat ventilation* on the driver's seat is switched on. The side windows open.

Closing

- Point the tip of the key at the door handle.
- Press and hold the button until the roof is fully closed.

  The roof and side windows close.

* optional

Opening/closing the roof

Locking the roof again

The roof is unlocked when:

- the Vario-roof in operation message appears in the multi-function display
- you hear a warning tone or the indicator lamp flashes for up to ten seconds when pulling away or while driving

You can lock the roof again if it is not locked fully.

Before driving on

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Push the roof switch forwards (▷ page 154).

While driving

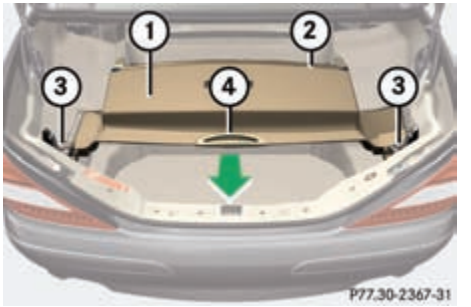
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Push the roof switch forwards (▷ page 154).

Boot separator

The boot separator can be used to cover luggage and loads in the boot.

! To avoid damaging the roof or luggage when folding back the roof, you should:

- only load the boot to below the boot separator
- not place any objects on or in front of the boot separator
- not place any objects on the cover behind the roll-over bars
- not allow the load to push up the boot separator



Closed boot separator

① Boot separator
② Zipper
③ Fastening eyelets
④ Handle

Closing the boot separator

- ▶ Pull boot separator ① backwards in the direction of the arrow by handle ④.
- ▶ Hook boot separator ① into fastening eyelets ③ in the side panels.

Opening the boot separator

- ▶ Remove boot separator ① from fastening eyelets ③ in the side panels.
- ▶ Push boot separator ① forwards against the direction of the arrow by handle ④.

Removing the boot separator

- ▶ Fold the material cover of the zipper over if necessary.
- ▶ Open zipper ② completely while the boot separator is closed.
- ▶ Remove boot separator ① from fastening eyelets ③ in the side panels.
- ▶ Push boot separator ① forwards against the direction of the arrow by handle ④.

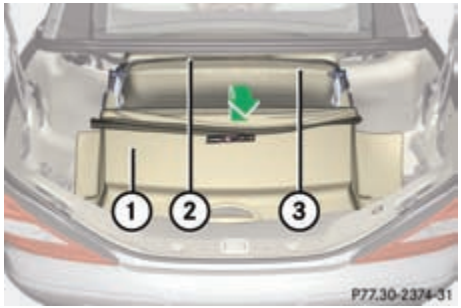
The straps in the boot are on the right and left.



① Strap
② Bracket

⚠ Risk of injury
Only undo the straps when the boot separator is completely opened.
You could otherwise get trapped.

- ▶ Pull straps ① downward to open.
- ▶ Unhook brackets ② from the cradles and swing them upwards as far as possible.



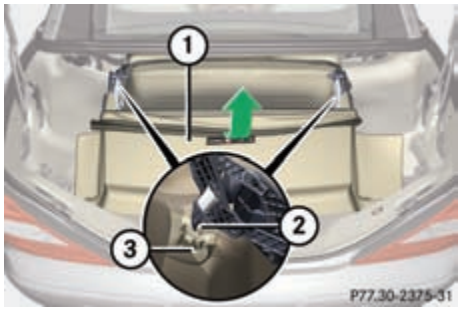
① Boot separator
② Material edge
③ Material fastening

- ▶ Tilt boot separator ① backwards carefully in the direction of the arrow into the boot.
- ▶ Roll up front edge of material ② in the boot to the front and store it in front of material fastening ③.
- ▶ Lift boot separator ① out of the boot completely.

Fitting the boot separator

! Ensure that the end of the material is stored in front of the material fastening before fitting. It could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Place the boot separator carefully into the boot.



① Boot separator
② Attachment hooks
③ Guide rail

- ▶ Insert boot separator ① by attachment hooks ② into guide rails ③ on both sides.
- ▶ Tilt boot separator ① forward in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull down the retainer springs of the catch and hang both sides in the brackets (▷ page 157).
- ▶ Push the straps upwards on both sides to close.
- ▶ Pull boot separator ① backwards by the handle.

▷▷

Opening/closing the roof

- ▶ Hook boot separator ① into the fastening eyelets in the side panels.
- ▶ Fully close the zipper (▷ page 156).
- ▶ Fold back the material covering of the zipper along the whole length of the boot separator if necessary.

Draught stop

The draught stop is a wind protection device for driving with the soft top open. It is stored in a bag or sheath in the boot*.

⚠ Risk of accident

Fold back the top part of the draught stop if it restricts your vision or when it is dark. It could otherwise impair your rear view. and you could cause an accident.

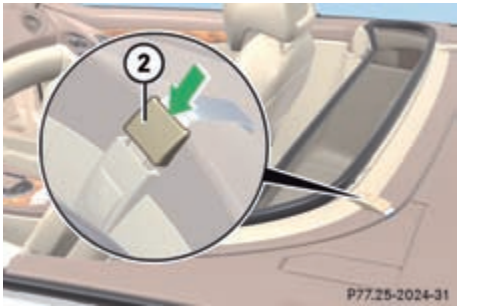
Fitting

- ▶ Take the draught stop out of the bag.
- ▶ Leave the draught stop folded and place it on the roll-over bar.



① Lateral guide

- ▶ Push the draught stop into the roll-over bar on both sides as far as it will go, so that both lateral guides ① reach under the roll-over bar. Make sure that the fastening straps are not trapped.
- ▶ Put up the roll-over bar (▷ page 46) so far that you can easily reach under it.



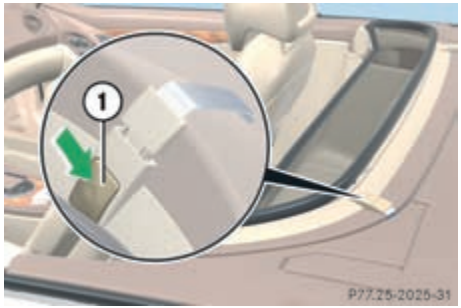
② Buckle

- ▶ Route the fastening straps around the top of the roll-over bar and close buckle ②.
- ▶ Tighten the straps if necessary.
- ▶ Fold down the roll-over bar again.
- ▶ Fold the top part of the draught stop in the direction of the head restraints as far as it will go.

Removing

- ▶ Fold back the top part of the draught stop.
- ▶ Put up the roll-over bar (▷ page 46) so far that you can easily reach under it.

* optional

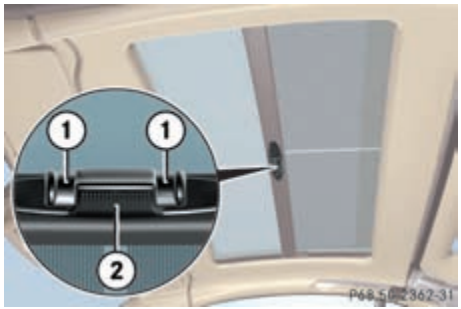


① Release button

- ▶ Release the buckle at the top of the roll-over bar. To do this, press release button ①.
- ▶ Fold down the roll-over bar again. Make sure that the fastening straps are not trapped.
- ▶ Pull the draught stop out to the front. Make sure that you do not damage the interior trim of the vehicle with the lateral guide.
- ▶ Store the draught stop so that it is protected from damage, for example, in the sheath or bag* in the boot.

Roller sunblind for the glass roof*

The roller sunblind protects you from excessive glare caused by the sun shining through the glass roof.



① Catches
② Handle

Closing

- ▶ Push the roller blind forwards by handle ②.

Opening

- ▶ Push catches ① together and pull the roller blind back.

Loading and stowing

Cup holder

⚠ Risk of injury

Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

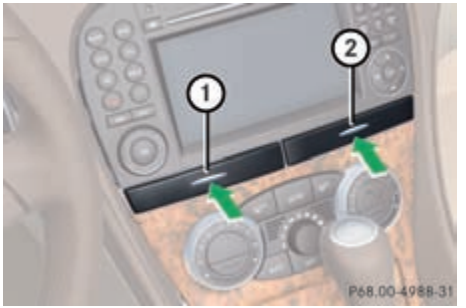
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of a suitable size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.

* optional

Loading and stowing



① Left-hand cup holder
② Right-hand cup holder

▶ **To open:** press lightly on the cover of cup holder ① or ②.

The cup holder slides out automatically.

Roof rack system*

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the roof rack when basic carrier bars are fitted. The left and right rails are only stabilised by the basic carrier bars being fitted.

An incorrectly secured roof rack or load could work loose from the vehicle and thereby cause an accident. Follow the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions and special instructions for use.

The roof load raises the vehicle's centre of gravity, thereby affecting vehicle handling. You must observe the maximum roof load of 75 kg. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive with particular care if the roof is laden.

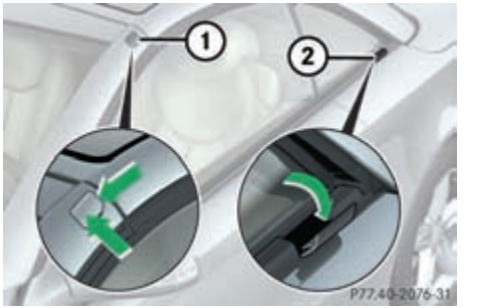
! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Do not open the roof if a roof rack is fitted. You will otherwise damage the roof.

Leave the boot separator in the boot open for protection.

Make sure that you can open the boot lid completely.



① Front cover
② Cover on the trim strip

▶ Push cover ① firmly at the corrugated end.

▶ Prise the upper end out carefully, using an old credit card, for example.

▶ Fold rear cover ② out from the trim strips.

▶ Fasten the carrier bar to this location. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

* optional

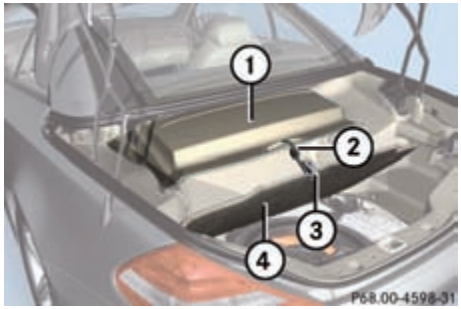
⚠ Risk of injury
Only use the roof rack when the roof is closed. The roof rack or the load could endanger the occupants of the vehicle when the roof is open.

Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell

⚠ Risk of injury
Only place lightweight items in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, bulky, sharp-edged or fragile objects. In the event of an accident, the luggage net will not secure the transported goods.

Stowage well under the boot floor

TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage well.



① Boot separator
② Hooks with Velcro attachment
③ Loop
④ Boot floor

▶ **To open:** open the boot separator (▷ page 156).
▶ Swing boot floor ④ up by loop ③.
▶ Pull hook with Velcro attachment ② off the underside of boot floor ④.
▶ Attach hook with Velcro attachment ② to boot separator ① by its handle.

Stowage compartments

⚠ Risk of injury
The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be placed in the luggage net.

Glove compartment

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a CD storage compartment* or a walkman connection* is installed in the glove compartment.

Loading and stowing



① Button
② Glove compartment

▶ **To open:** press button ①.
Glove compartment ② folds down.

! If the glove compartment contains a CD storage compartment*, this should be closed before closing the glove compartment.

Locking and unlocking stowage compartments separately

You can lock the:
- Glove compartment
- Stowage compartments under the armrest
- Stowage compartments in the rear

separately, for example when leaving your vehicle at a workshop. These stowage compartments can only be unlocked using the emergency key element, not the key or KEYLESS GO* (▷ page 255).



[1] To unlock
[2] To lock separately

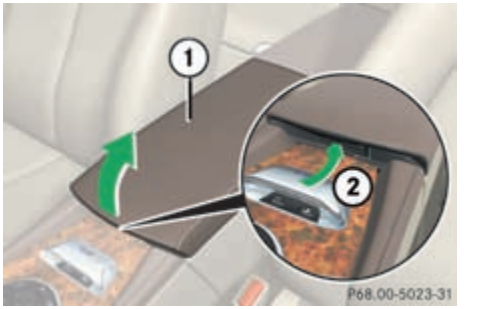
▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element (▷ page 255) in the lock and turn to position [2].

▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element in the lock and turn to position [1].

Stowage compartment under the armrest

ⓘ The stowage compartment is locked and unlocked via the central locking.

A mobile phone bracket* and coin holder are located in the stowage compartment.



① Armrest
② Button

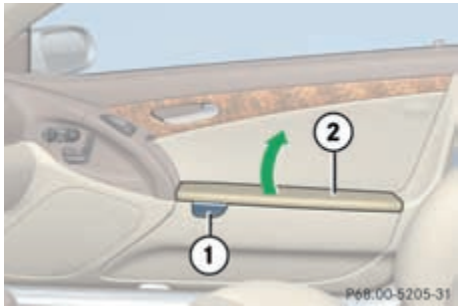
▶ Press button ② and pull armrest ① upwards.

* optional

Stowage compartments in the doors

⚠ Risk of injury

Keep the stowage compartments in the doors closed. You could otherwise change the position of the seat belt.

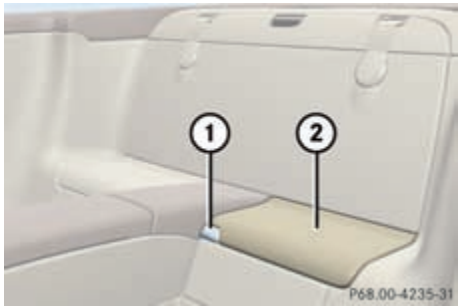


① Release button
② Cover

▶ **To open:** press release button ①. Cover ② opens.

Stowage compartments in the rear

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the left-hand compartment contains a CD changer*.



① Release button
② Cover

▶ **To open:** press release button ①. Cover ② folds upwards.

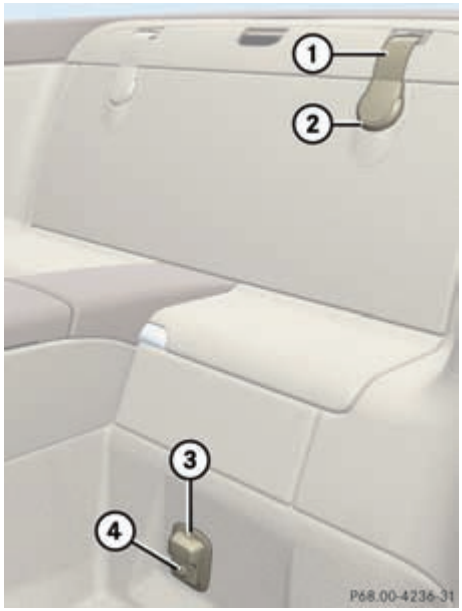
Luggage compartment* in the rear

⚠ Risk of injury

Secure all items of luggage in the rear using the luggage tensioning straps. Unsecured items of luggage could otherwise cause injury when the driver brakes suddenly, and the risk of injury in the event of an accident is increased.

Never carry passengers in the rear.

The luggage tensioning straps can only secure light items of luggage. Transport any heavy luggage in the boot.



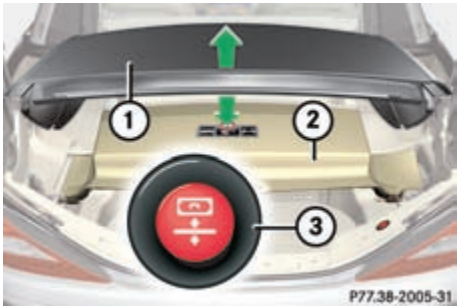
① Luggage tensioning strap
② Retainer
③ Fastener
④ Release button

Loading and stowing

- **To fasten the luggage tensioning strap:** pull luggage tensioning strap ① out of retainer ②.
- Secure the luggage using luggage tensioning strap ① so that it cannot slip.
- Insert luggage tensioning strap ① into fastener ③.
- **To release the luggage tensioning strap:** press release button ④ and retract luggage tensioning strap ①.

Loading aid in the boot

To make it easier to load your luggage, you can raise the stowed roof after you have opened the boot lid.



① Stowed roof
② Boot separator
③ Switch for the loading aid

Raising the roof

⚠ Risk of injury
Make sure that nobody can become trapped. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the switch again. The loading aid stops immediately.

You can only raise the roof if boot separator ② is closed and the boot is opened completely.

- Press switch ③.
  The roof is raised slightly. Switch ③ lights up brightly.
- Slide boot separator ② back (▷ page 156).

Lowering the roof

You can only lower the stowed roof if boot separator ② is closed and the boot is opened completely.

- Close the boot separator (▷ page 156).
- Press switch ③.
  The roof is lowered slightly. Switch ③ lights up dimly.

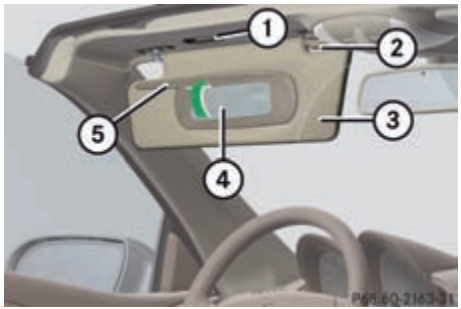
! Only close the boot once the roof is lowered completely. Otherwise, you could damage the roof.

Features

Sun visors

⚠ Risk of accident

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. You could otherwise be dazzled by bright lights, impairing your view of traffic conditions. You could cause an accident as a result.



① Mirror light
② Retainer
③ Retaining strip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- Fold down the sun visor.
- Pull the sun visor from retainer ②.
- Swing the sun visor to the side.
- Slide the sun visor forwards and back as required.

Ashtray



① Cover
② Sliding knob

- **To open:** lightly press the bottom of the cover ①.

  The ashtray opens.

Removing the insert

⚠ Risk of accident

Make sure that the engine has been switched off and that the parking brake is applied so that the vehicle cannot pull away unintentionally.

- Make sure that the engine is not running and that the vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- Move the selector lever to **N**.
- Push sliding knob ② to the right.

  The ashtray insert slides out slightly.
- Remove the insert.

Replacing the insert

- Press the insert into the holder until it clicks into place.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.



① Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the bottom of the cover lightly.

  The ashtray opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.

  Cigarette lighter ① will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

ⓘ You can use the cigarette lighter's power socket for accessories up to 180 W.

12V socket

You can use the socket for accessories up to a maximum of 180 W.



① 12V socket

Mobile phone*

⚠ Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you must only do so when the traffic situation allows. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and thereby jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. You must therefore only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate reflection-free exterior aerial.

⚠ Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions

* optional

relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

ⓘ In order to ensure optimum signal quality for mobile phones and to minimise mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. An exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

ⓘ There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle; in some cases these are country-specific. You can obtain these mobile phone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

The mobile phone bracket is in the armrest.

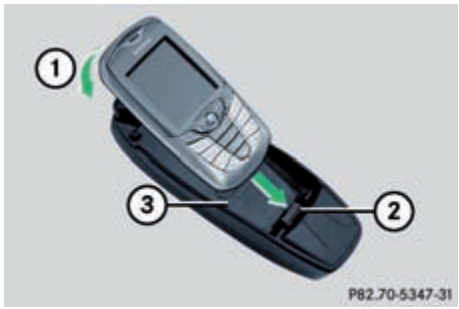
▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 162).

Inserting the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket

If the mobile phone is inserted into the mobile phone bracket, you can only speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

❗ Do not attempt to remove the mobile phone and the telephone bracket together. You could otherwise damage the mobile phone bracket.

▶ Remove the cover of the aerial plug from the back of the mobile phone and keep it in a safe place.



Example illustration
① To engage the mobile phone
② Connector contact
③ Mobile phone bracket

▶ Slide the lower end of the mobile phone into connector contact ② in mobile phone bracket ③.

▶ Push the top part of the mobile phone in the direction of arrow ① until it engages in mobile phone bracket ③.

The mobile phone is connected to the hands-free system and to the multi-function steering wheel.

The battery is charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The charging process is shown in the mobile phone display.

ⓘ The system reads the phone book stored on the SIM card and in the mobile phone memory. If the same entry is stored in both of the phone books, both of these entries will be shown in the multi-function display.

You can make a call using the and buttons on the multi-function steering wheel. You can control other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 123).

ⓘ When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone remains ▷▷

switched on for approximately ten minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the mobile phone will be switched off approximately ten minutes after you have ended the call.

Run-on time:

You can change the run-on time by making an additional phone book entry on the SIM card. For the name, enter "Idletime" and for the number, enter a figure between "1" and "30" (minutes). If you have not entered a number or have entered a different number, the run-on time of ten minutes will still apply.

For information on how to create a phone book entry, refer to the mobile phone operating instructions.

Own number sending:

The hands-free system does not recognise whether own number sending is enabled or disabled in the mobile phone. The phone number is therefore always sent by default.

By creating an additional phone book entry on the SIM card, you can switch the own number sending function on and off. For the name, enter "CALLID" and for the number, enter a "0" or a "1". Entering "0" will prevent the telephone number from being sent; entering "1" will allow it to be sent.

For information on how to create a phone book entry, refer to the mobile phone operating instructions.

Removing the mobile phone from the mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

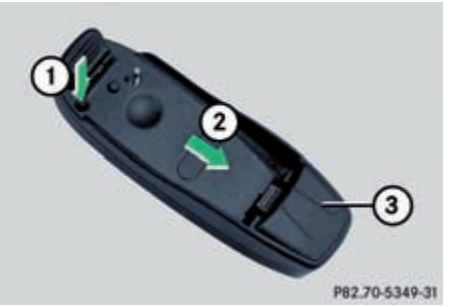
① To release the mobile phone
② Mobile phone bracket

▶ Press the release catch in the direction of arrow ① and remove the mobile phone upwards from mobile phone bracket ②.

Fitting a different mobile phone bracket

If you require a different mobile phone bracket for your mobile phone, remove the existing mobile phone bracket and then fit the new one.

Removing the existing mobile phone bracket

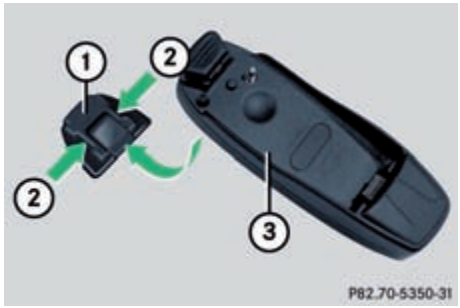


Example illustration

① To release the mobile phone bracket
② To remove the mobile phone bracket
③ Mobile phone bracket

▶ Press the release button in the direction of arrow ① and remove mobile phone bracket ③ in the direction of arrow ②.

Fitting a different mobile phone bracket



Example illustration
① Contact plate
② Recesses
③ Mobile phone bracket

▶ Insert mobile phone bracket ③ into recesses ② of contact plate ①.

▶ Slide mobile phone bracket ③ forwards until it engages.

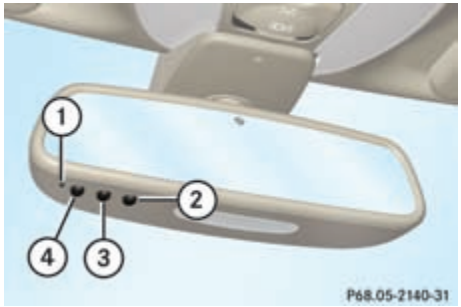
Garage door opener*

The remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

ⓘ The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives. More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available from:

- any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- the HomeLink® hotline (0) 08000 466 354 65 (free of charge) or +49 (0) 6839 907-277 (at a charge)
- the internet: www.homelink.com



Remote control in the rear-view mirror
① Indicator lamp
② Transmitter button
③ Transmitter button
④ Transmitter button

⚠ Risk of accident
Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.

Programming the remote control

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by inserting new batteries in the garage door's remote control before programming it.

* optional

- Erase the memory of the integrated remote control (▷ page 171) before programming it for the first time.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated remote control.

  Indicator lamp ① starts to flash after a short while. It flashes about once a second.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only start flashing at a rate of once a second after 20 seconds have elapsed.

- Keep the transmitter buttons depressed.
- Point the garage door's remote control with the transmitter towards the left-hand side of the rear-view mirror from a distance of 5 to 20 cm.

ⓘ The distance between the garage door's remote control and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every position for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.

- Keep the transmitter button on the garage door's remote control depressed until indicator lamp ① starts to flash rapidly.

  The programming was successful if indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.
- Release the transmitter buttons on the garage door's remote control and the integrated remote control.

If indicator lamp ① goes out after approximately 20 seconds and did not flash rapidly before this:

- Release the transmitter buttons on the integrated and portable remote controls.
- Repeat the programming procedure. At the same time change the distance between the garage door's remote control and the transmitter buttons in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the garage door system works with a rolling code, after programming you must synchronise the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror with the garage door system receiver.

You will find further information in the garage door opening system's operating instructions, e.g. the sections on "Synchronising the transmitter" or "Registering a new transmitter". You can also call the hotline mentioned above.

Opening or closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the transmitter button on the rear-view mirror that you have programmed to operate the garage door.

  Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.

  Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.

ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. The transmission will be halted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indi-

cator lamp ① will flash. Press the transmitter button again if necessary.

Clearing the remote control memory

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

The memory is cleared.

ⓘ You should clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

Floormat* on the driver's side

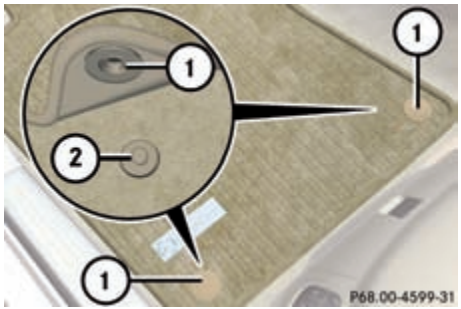
⚠ Risk of accident

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floormats are used, and that the floormats are properly secured.

The floormats must be secured at all times using retainers and studs.

Before you drive off, make sure that the floormats are secure and rectify if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured can slip and thereby interfere with the movement of the pedals.

Do not place floormats on top of one another.



① Press-studs
② Retainers

▶ Slide seat backwards.

▶ **To fit:** place the floormat in position.

▶ Press stud ① onto retainer ②.

▶ **To remove:** pull floormat off retainers ②.

▶ Remove the floormat.

* optional

The first 1,500 km 174
Running-in notes for SL 65 AMG and AMG vehicles with a differential lock 174
Refuelling 175
Engine compartment 176
Tyres and wheels 182
Winter driving 189
Driving tips 190
Driving abroad 193
Service 193
Care 194



Running-in notes for SL 65 AMG and AMG vehicles with a differential lock

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this time. Do not exceed $^{2}/_{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down).
- Only use ranges **3**, **2** or **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

Additional driving tips for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 140 km/h for the first 1,500 km.
- Only bring the engine up to a maximum speed of 4,500 rpm for a brief period.

You should also observe these notes if the engine or rear axle transmission on your vehicle has been replaced.

Running-in notes for SL 65 AMG and AMG vehicles with a differential lock

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle.

To better protect the differential gear on the rear axle, you should perform an oil change after a running-in phase of 3,000 km. This oil change will increase the service life of your differential. Have the oil change performed at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Refuelling

Refuelling

⚠ Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

⚠ Risk of injury

Avoid any contact with fuels.

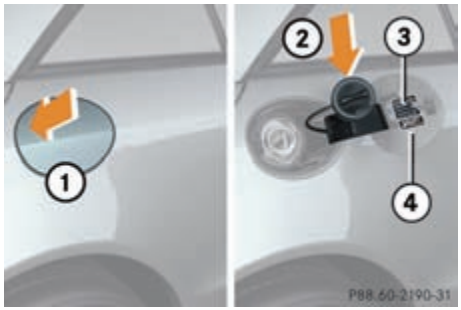
You can damage your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuel or if you inhale the vapours.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even small amounts of diesel will damage the injection system. Damage caused by using diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine or mixing petrol with diesel is not covered by the warranty.

! Do not start the engine if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel could enter the fuel lines. The fuel tank and fuel lines would then have to be drained. In this case, notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

When you open or close the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS GO*, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The fuel filler flap is to the rear on the right.



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel cap
③ Tyre pressure table
④ Fuel type

▶ **To open:** press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.

The fuel filler flap opens slightly.

▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap to the left and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.

▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! Overfilling the tank could damage the fuel system.

▶ **To close:** replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.

▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Petrol (EN 228)

! Refuel using only unleaded premium grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about petrol under "Fuel" in the index.

ⓘ As a temporary measure, but only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce per- ▷▷

* optional

Engine compartment

formance and increase petrol consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

In some countries, the available petrol quality may not be sufficient and could cause coking around the inlet valve. In such cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios given on the container.

AMG vehicles and twelve-cylinder engines

! Refuel using only super unleaded petrol with a minimum octane number of 98 RON/88 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about petrol under "Technical data" in the index.

i If the recommended fuel is not available and only as a temporary measure, you may also use premium unleaded petrol, 95 RON/85 MON. This may reduce performance and increase petrol consumption. You must avoid driving at full throttle.

! In emergencies, and only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use standard unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. However, using this fuel results in considerably higher petrol consumption and significantly reduced performance. Avoid driving at full throttle, and only drive in drive program **C**.

If no fuel other than regular petrol fuel 91 RON/82.5 MON or a lower grade is permanently available, you should have the vehicle adapted to run on this fuel by the local after-sales service.

Engine compartment

Bonnet

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. If you do so, the bonnet may open up and block your view.

Opening

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

⚠ Risk of injury

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. For this reason you must not reach into the turning area of the fan. You can otherwise be injured.

The electronic ignition system uses high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch components of the ignition system (ignition coil, ignition cable, spark plug connector or test socket) when:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

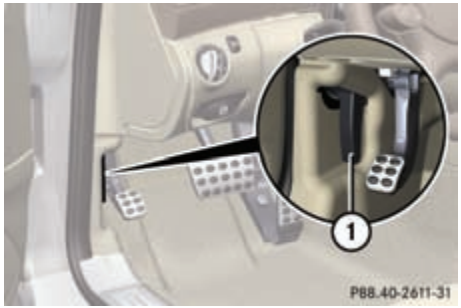
⚠ Risk of injury

The windscreen wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper rods.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off and that the key has been pulled out of the ignition lock before opening the bonnet.

The bonnet release lever is located in the driver's footwell.



① Bonnet release lever

▶ Pull bonnet release lever ①.

The bonnet is released.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded out away from the windscreen. You can otherwise damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

The handle for opening the bonnet is located above the radiator grille.



② Bonnet catch handle

▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

Closing

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.

▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

Engine compartment

If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.8 l oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds. You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

You will find further information about engine oil in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 303).

Checking the engine oil level

To do so:

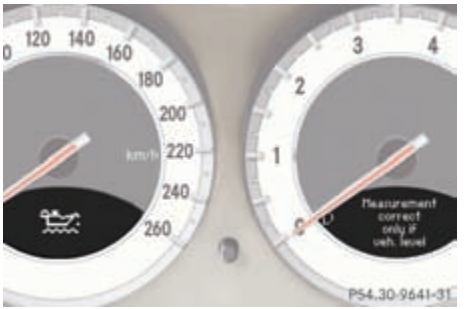
- the vehicle should be parked on level ground.
- the engine should be switched off for at least five minutes if the engine was at normal operating temperature.
- the engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine was not at operating temperature (i.e. if you only started the engine briefly).

Via the on-board computer*

Only possible on the SL 600 and SL 65 AMG. On all other models, a dipstick is used to check the engine oil level (▷ page 179).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 73).

▶ Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button to select the `Measurement correct only if vehicle is level.` message.



After about three seconds, the `Engine oil level Measuring now` message appears.

The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the display:

- `Engine oil level OK`
- `Add 1.0 litre to reach maximum oil level`
- `Add 1.5 litres to reach maximum oil level`
- `Add 2.0 litres to reach maximum oil level`

▶ Top up the oil if necessary (▷ page 179).

Other messages in the multi-function display

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and there is too much oil, you will see the following message:

```
Eng. oil level
Reduce oil level
```

▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

! There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine.

If the `Switch ignition on to check engine oil level` message appears:

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 73).

* optional

You will see the following message if you did not observe the required waiting time:
Observe waiting period

- Repeat the measurement after about five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Repeat the measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if the engine was only started briefly).

The following message appears if the engine is running:
Engine oil level Not when engine on

- Switch off the engine and wait for five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature, or for about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if the engine was only started briefly), before measuring.

If you wish to cancel the measurement, press the ▽ or △ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Using the oil dipstick



Example of a vehicle with a petrol engine (SL 350)
① Oil dipstick
② Maximum mark
③ Minimum mark

- Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
- Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- Insert oil dipstick ① into the oil dipstick tube to the stop, and take it out again.
  The oil level is correct if the level is between minimum mark ③ and maximum mark ②.
- Top up the oil if necessary.

On vehicles with 8-cylinder and 12-cylinder engines, the difference between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ② is approximately 1.5 litres. On vehicles with a 6-cylinder engine, the difference is 2.0 litres.

Topping up the engine oil



Example (SL 500)
① Cap

Engine compartment



Example (SL 600)
① Cap

- ▶ Unscrew cap ① and remove it.
- ▶ Top up with the amount of oil required.

! Do not add too much oil. If too much oil is added and the oil level is above the maximum mark on the dipstick, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged. Have excess oil siphoned off.

- ▶ Screw cap ① onto the filler neck.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

Coolant

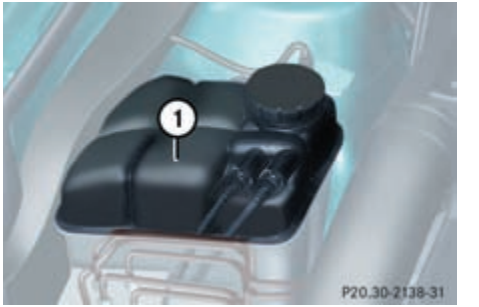
⚠ Risk of injury

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature gauge must display less than 70 °C. You could otherwise be scalded by escaping hot coolant.

Coolant consists of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

Checking the coolant level

The expansion tank is located in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Expansion tank

- ▶ Slowly turn the cap by half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn the cap further anti-clockwise and remove it.

  There is sufficient coolant in expansion tank ① if the coolant is level with the mark in the filler neck when cold or approximately 1.5 cm higher when hot.
- ▶ Top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Position the cap and screw tight.

! SL 600: open only the cover of expansion tank ①. Never open the cover between the two charge-air coolers. This can damage the engine.

You will find further information about coolant in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 304).

Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system*

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment on the right when viewed in the direction of travel. The headlamp cleaning system is also supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.



① Cover

▶ Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

⚠ Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Use

- a windscreen washer fluid additive such as MB Summerwash to prevent smearing (for temperatures above freezing).
- a windscreen washer fluid additive with antifreeze properties such as MB Winterwash (if there is a risk of frost).

▶ Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

! Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.

▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it clicks into place.

* optional

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (with run-flat characteristics)*

*Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres should only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, characteristics such as handling, vehicle noise emissions and fuel consumption may be adversely affected. In addition, the wheels may come into contact with the body or axle components when heavily loaded or when driving with snow chains. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If wheels or tyres other than those which have been tested are fitted:

- the brakes or chassis components could be damaged
- wheel and tyre clearances can no longer be guaranteed

This could cause an accident.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. This invalidates the General Operating Permit for the vehicle.

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel*.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

! Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

* optional

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bumps on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels could cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 184). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture.
- Regularly check the pressure of all your tyres including the spare tyre*, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 184).

Notes on driving

- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed and stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres examined at a specialist workshop, for example at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, could get damaged.

Direction of rotation

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

ⓘ You may fit a spare tyre* against the direction of rotation.

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system allows you to continue driving the vehicle even when one or more tyres lose all air pressure.

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor* and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit*[19].

▷▷

[19] Only for certain countries

* optional

It is therefore recommended to additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

ⓘ A TIREFIT kit* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find notes on driving with a flat tyre in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 275).

Tyre tread

⚠ Risk of accident

Bear in mind that:

- tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads when the tread depth is less than 3 mm. You should thus replace tyres that have insufficient tread.
- winter tyres should be replaced when the tread depth is 4 mm or less because otherwise they no longer provide adequate grip.
- the tread on a tyre may not wear evenly. You should thus regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres. If necessary, turn the steering wheel so that you can see the tyre tread more easily.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident due to the reduced grip of the tyres on the road.

Tyre pressures

ⓘ You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap (▷ page 175).

The valid value for the spare wheel* is stated on the spare wheel and in the technical data section.

⚠ Risk of accident

Tyre pressure that is either too high or too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's driving safety, which could lead you to cause an accident. You should therefore regularly check the pressure of all your tyres (including the spare tyre*), particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary.

To test tyre pressure, use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor*, the tyre pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

⚠ Risk of accident

Should the tyre pressure drop repeatedly:

- Check the tyre for foreign bodies.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

Tyre pressure that is too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's active safety, which could lead to your causing an accident.

Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in ambient temperature.

If you measure the tyre pressure in enclosed spaces where the temperature differs from the outside temperature, you will have to correct the measured value accordingly.

When the vehicle is driven, the tyre temperature, and with it the tyre pressure, will increase depending on the road speed and the load on the tyres.

Therefore, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

* optional

The pressure of warm tyres should only be corrected if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- increase the likelihood of tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics (e.g. by causing aquaplaning)

The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

You can, however, also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tyre pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure loss warning system is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object.

In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multi-function display.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres
- road conditions are wintry
- you are driving on sand or gravel
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration)
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, consult the table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure in all four

▷▷

tyres is set correctly for the operating conditions concerned.

▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 184).

⚠ Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tyre with insufficient pressure results in vehicle instability when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The standard display appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 110).

▶ Press ▽ or △ to select the tyre pressure function:

`Run Flat Indicator active`
`Menu: R-Button +`

▶ Press the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

`Restart Run Flat Indicator?`
`Yes Cancel`

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the + button.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

`Run Flat Indicator restarted`

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the — button.

or

▶ Wait until the message `Restart Run Flat Indicator? Yes Cancel` disappears.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically*

The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics are fitted to all wheels. These monitor the pressure in all four tyres, which you have set when restarting the tyre pressure monitor. The monitor warns you when the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres.

⚠ Risk of accident

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

ⓘ The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

* optional

If you are carrying a deflated tyre in the vehicle, you may only reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if:

- the deflated tyre is no longer in the vehicle
- you have adjusted the tyre pressure correctly

Calling up the tyre pressure using the on-board computer

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button to select the tyre pressure function.



The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes or you have not driven faster than 25 km/h since the vehicle was parked, the following message appears:

`Tyre pressure displayed only after driving for a few minutes`

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a pressure gauge. The tyres pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ when the vehicle is at high altitude. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values, e.g. if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

If you wish to define the new reference values manually:

- Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.

  Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 184).
- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

  The standard display appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 110).
- Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button to select the `Tyre pressure function` or wait until the following message appears:

  `Tyre pressure displayed only after driving for a few minutes`
- Press the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 193).

  The following message appears in the multi-function display: `Check current tyre pressure?`
- Press the + button.

  The following message appears in the multi-function display:

  `Tyre pressure monitor restarted`

  The tyre pressure monitor has stored the pressure of the tyres as a new reference value.

Tyres and wheels

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the — button.

If the following message appears in the multifunction display:

- Reactivate tyre pressure monitor after correcting tyre pressure
- Please correct the tyre pressure

▶ Check the tyre pressure on all four wheels and correct as necessary.

▶ Start the tyre pressure monitor again.

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions: for example size, offset, etc.

After every wheel interchange/change, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **130 Nm**.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts of the correct size which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

Interchange the wheels every 5,000 km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear, provided that the vehicle has the same size front and rear tyres. Do not reverse the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor*.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor*, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Always have the wheels interchanged/changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

* optional

Winter driving

Points to remember

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter.

! Take care not to damage the sealing strip and the moulding on the side of the rear window when scraping ice off the rear window.

Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. Only then can the effect of the ABS and ESP® driving systems be ensured in winter too.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

⚠ Risk of accident

Winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use, can no longer provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent Speedtronic[20] to the maximum permissible speed for the winter tyres (▷ page 136).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 184).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor* (▷ page 186).

⚠ Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel* when driving with winter tyres, bear in mind that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel* replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

! Information about the use of snow chain-compatible AMG winter tyres is applicable for AMG tyres. Use of snow chains is only permissible with these tyres.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

▷▷

[20] Only available for certain countries.

* optional

Driving tips

- Snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations.
- Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency wheels, e.g. a collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- Fit snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

On vehicles with Active Body Control (ABC)* (▷ page 139), if snow chains have been fitted, you may only drive at raised vehicle level.

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

ⓘ You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 54). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Winter driving

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control using corrective steering.

Driving tips

Rolling with the engine switched off

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering or the service brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking require significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Braking

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

⚠ Risk of accident

Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control, Speedtronic or Distronic*.

This uses the braking effect of the engine and you will not have to brake to such an extent to maintain the same speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet roads

If driving in heavy rain for a prolonged period of time without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes, when braking for the first time. You must brake harder.

You must therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Brake firmly after driving on a wet road. This way the brake discs will become warm, drying more quickly, which will protect them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salted roads

⚠ **Risk of accident**

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc.

New brake pads/linings

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

▷▷

* optional

Driving tips

⚠ **Risk of accident**

New brake pads/linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum braking effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake pads/linings have been replaced.

High-performance brake system for AMG vehicles

The high-performance brake system is designed for heavy loads. Braking can therefore cause noises. This will depend on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

Because of this, it is impossible to state a mileage that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear.

Tyre grip

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Whereas the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. Otherwise you could cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a light film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving on wet roads

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts, and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permitted still water depth is 12 cm
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

You must observe these notes, otherwise damage may occur to the engine, electrics and transmission.

Driving abroad

Points to remember

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain the relevant workshop directories from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You can find further information about fuel grades on (▷ page 175).

Symmetrical dipped beam

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam or be partially masked. Oncoming traffic will be dazzled less.

- **Vehicles with headlamps that cannot be switched over:** mask the headlamps with special masking tape.

ⓘ You can obtain this masking tape from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use genuine Mercedes-Benz masking tape. Your headlamps could otherwise be damaged.

Remove the masking tape when you are once again driving on the same side of the road as in the country in which your vehicle is registered.

- **Vehicles with headlamps that can be switched over:** have the headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of accident

Have your headlamps switched back to asymmetrical dipped beam if you visit a country in which traffic drives on the same side of the road as in the country in which your vehicle was registered. You may otherwise dazzle the oncoming traffic and could cause an accident.

Service

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

ASSYST, the service interval display, tells you when the next service is due. Whenever a service is due, the following message appears in the multi-function display:

```
Service A in .. days
Service A in .. km
Service A due now
```

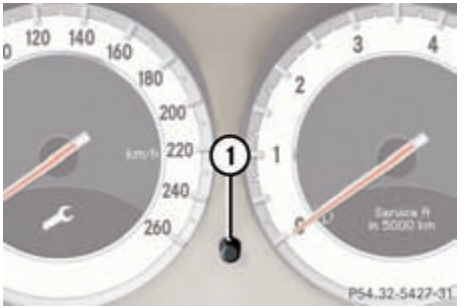
The symbol and the letter indicate which type of service is due:

- Short service A
- Long service B

The service interval display ASSYST does not record any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected. In order to maintain the time-dependent service schedule, you should call up the service due date and make a note of it before disconnecting the battery. The alternative is to subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Care

Fading out the service message



① Reset button

▶ Press reset button ①.

Exceeding the service due date

One of the following messages appears in the multi-function display:

`Service A overdue by .. days`

`Service A overdue by .. km`

You will also hear a warning tone.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST service interval indicator after the necessary service work has been carried out.

ⓘ If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, you may be violating applicable laws. Your warranty may be invalidated and goodwill settlements may be refused.

Calling up the service due date

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Press or to select the **Basic display** menu (▷ page 110).

▶ Press the or button to select the service information.

The or service symbol and the service due date are displayed.

Care

Notes on care

Regular and proper care maintains the value of your vehicle.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove the following substances immediately, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard:

- Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off afterwards.
- Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Remove tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Use silicone remover to remove wax.
- Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally responsible manner.

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces, otherwise you could damage the paintwork.

Vehicle care

! Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

Automatic car wash

⚠ Risk of accident

The vehicle is braked when SBC® Hold is activated. Therefore, deactivate SBC® Hold before the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

! It is preferable to use car washes which do not use high-pressure cleaners. In car washes that use high water pressures, there is a danger that water may leak into the vehicle.

! Do not use a touch-free automatic car wash that uses chemical agents to wash the vehicle.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. There is otherwise a risk of damage to the exterior mirrors.

! Make sure that the side windows are completely closed, that the ventilation/heater blower is fully turned off and that the windscreen wiper switch is set to **0**. Otherwise, the rain sensor may be activated, inadvertently triggering wiper operation. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

High-pressure cleaners

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle or - especially - the tyres. You could otherwise damage the tyres and cause an accident.

! Observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle (at least 30 cm).

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

▷▷

Care

- tyres
- door joint
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to failures or leaks.

Cleaning the wiper blades and the outside of the windscreen

⚠ Risk of injury

Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. There is otherwise a risk of the windscreen wipers being set in motion and causing injury.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 73).
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position **I** on the combination switch (▷ page 92).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** or remove it when the wiper arms are vertical (▷ page 73).

! Only fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen when they are in a vertical position, otherwise you will damage the bonnet.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- ▶ Clean the windscreen and the wiper blades.
- ▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before the ignition is switched on.

! Do not clean the wiper blades too often as this will result in the rubber becoming porous, leading to wiper noise.

Cleaning the windows

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the insides of the windows with a damp cloth or commercially-available glass cleaner. Avoid touching the inside of the rear windscreen and the side windows with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or rings. You could otherwise cause damage to the windows, rear window heating or aerial on the rear window.

i Anti-glare film retrofitted to the insides of the windows could interfere with radio or mobile phone reception, especially if it is conductive or metal-coated film. Information about anti-glare film can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning the headlamps

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the headlamps with a damp sponge.

! Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Do not use the following:

- dry cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvent

You could otherwise scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

Cleaning the plastic trim

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

! In order to protect the vehicle's high-quality surfaces and to retain the overall appearance, avoid contact with cosmetics and suntan lotion.

- ▶ Wipe plastic parts with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).
- ▶ **Light soiling:** use a low-foaming soap (e.g. a light liquid hand soap) diluted in water.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use a cleaning agent that is solvent-free and non-corrosive. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz cleaning product for this purpose.

Cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard

- ▶ Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean the plastic parts and the dashboard.
- ▶ If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an airbag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

Cleaning the leather trim*

! Cleaning

- Clean genuine leather covers using a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down using a dry cloth. When doing this, make sure that the leather does not become soaked. For leather care, you should use leather care foam A 001 986 59 71 10. You can purchase this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e. g. washing-up liquid).
- Clean fabric covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e. g. washing-up liquid). When cleaning, take care not to rub too vigorously and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean Alcantara covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

i Note that leather covers are a natural product and as such are subject to a natural ageing process and may react differently (e.g. increased formation of wrinkles) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity, intense heat).

Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the quality (both appearance and comfort) of the covers is retained over time.

Tail pipe care (AMG vehicles)

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface.

Regular care of the exhaust tail pipes will ensure that their original shine is restored.

▷▷

* optional

Care

! Do not clean exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents such as wheel cleaner.

Use the chrome-cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz for cleaning. Information about chrome-cleaning agents can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning Distronic*



① Distronic* cover

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.

▶ Clean cover ① in the radiator grille with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

Cleaning Parktronic*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



① Parktronic* sensors in the left-hand side of the front bumper

▶ Clean sensors ① in the bumper with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors. If you intend to use a high-pressure cleaner or a steam cleaner to clean the sensors, observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle.

* optional

Where will I find...? 200
Display messages 202
Troubleshooting 230
Locking/unlocking in an emergency 255
Changing the batteries 258
Changing the bulbs 259
Replacing the wiper blades 264
Flat tyre 266
Battery 276
Towing and tow-starting 280
Fuses 283

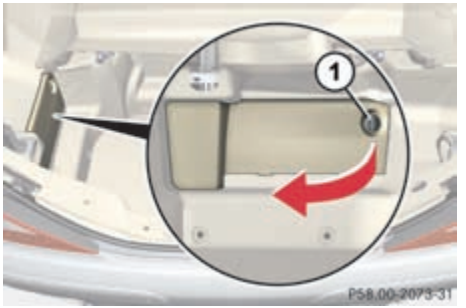


Where will I find...?

Where will I find...?

Warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the boot behind the left trim.



① Locking button

Removing the warning triangle

- ▶ Turn locking button ① 90° anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Fold the cover to the left.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle.

Setting up the warning triangle



① Retainer
② Side reflectors
③ Feet

- ▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using retainer ①.

Vehicle tool kit, jack, TIREFIT kit and spare wheel*

The vehicle tool kit, TIREFIT kit, jack and emergency spare wheel are in a stowage space under the luggage compartment floor.

⚠ Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

If you are carrying out work on the vehicle, you must use stands.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip and level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

ⓘ When using the jack, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tyre" section (▷ page 266).

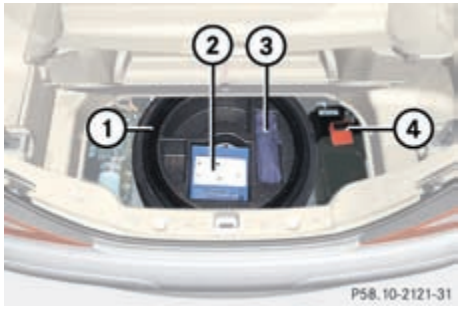
* optional

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

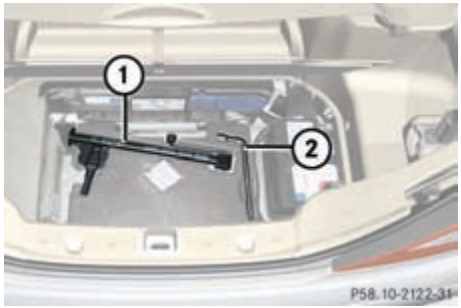


① TIREFIT kit
② Electric air pump
③ Vehicle tool kit
④ Consumer battery
⑤ Wheel wrench
⑥ Jack

Vehicles with a spare wheel*



① Spare wheel
② Electric air pump
③ Vehicle tool kit
④ Consumer battery



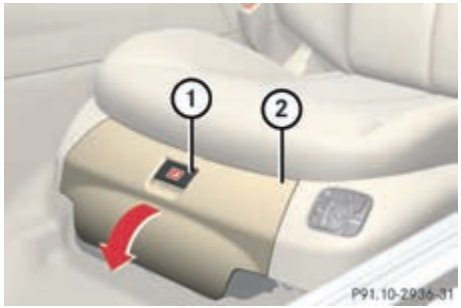
① Jack (underneath the spare wheel)
② Wheel wrench (underneath the spare wheel)

Fire extinguisher*

Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. Otherwise, it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The fire extinguisher is located in the stowage compartment under the driver's seat.



① Handle
② Cap

* optional

Display messages

- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold cover ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher from the stowage compartment.

First-aid kit

ⓘ Check the expiry date of the first-aid kit annually, and replace the contents when necessary.

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment under the front-passenger seat.



① Handle
② Cap

- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold cover ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the first-aid kit from the stowage compartment.

Display messages

Notes

The on-board computer shows warnings or malfunctions in the multi-function display. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone.

The multi-function display shows high-priority display messages in red. In the following tables, these display messages are printed in red.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the instrument cluster or multi-function display fails, no display messages can be displayed.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. Handling characteristics may be affected. Adapt your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the

work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the instructions provided for SBC Hold (▷ page 137) and parking (▷ page 97).

The following tables contain all the display messages.

Hiding display messages

After a few seconds, the on-board computer automatically hides some low priority display messages. Other messages remain visible in the multi-function display until you hide them yourself.

Some high priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multi-function display shows these messages continuously until the causes of the messages have been remedied.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Use the  ,  ,  or  button to select another display.

  The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory** (▷ page 115).

Text messages

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle, thereby causing an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
120 km/h	Maximum speed exceeded	The maximum speed has been exceeded[21].	▶ Drive more slowly.
ABC	Malfunction Stop car	Vehicles with ABC*: vehicle level is too low.	▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. After a few seconds the vehicle level is adjusted and the display message disappears.
ABC	Malfunction Stop car The display message is shown continuously.	Vehicles with ABC*: the vehicle is losing oil.	▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC	Malfunction Stop car The display message is shown continuously.	ABC* is faulty.	▶ Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. ▶ Avoid large steering angles. Otherwise, the front wing or the tyres could be damaged when you drive on. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC	Vehicle rising Please wait	Vehicles with ABC*: the vehicle level is too low when stationary.	▶ Do not drive off. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears. The vehicle level is set.

21 Only for certain countries.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABC	Malfunction	ABC* function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.	▶ Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABS	ABS, ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. BAS and hill start assist* (SL 63 AMG only) are also deactivated. It is possible that self diagnosis is not yet complete. The SBC™ brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	▶ Carefully drive a short distance at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, ABS, ESP®, BAS and hill start assist* (SL 63 AMG only) are available once again.
ABS	ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS and ESP® are unavailable due to a fault. BAS and hill start assist* (SL 63 AMG only) are also deactivated. The SBC™ brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DTR - - - km/h		An activation condition for Distronic* is not fulfilled.	▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed (▷ page 127). or ▶ Check the activation conditions for Distronic* (▷ page 129).
DTR	override	Distronic* is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.	▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC	inoperative	Distronic* is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC	currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Distronic* is deactivated and is temporarily not operational if: • the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille is dirty. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • the radar sensor system is temporarily not operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of radiation • the radar sensor system has not detected any vehicles or stationary objects, e.g. traffic signs, for a long time. • the system has overheated.	Distronic* becomes available again and the display message disappears when: • the dirt (e.g. slush) falls off while you are driving • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Clean the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 198). ▶ If necessary, wait until the system has cooled down. ▶ Restart the engine.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	unavailable See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® is unavailable due to a malfunction or interruption in the power supply. The hill start assist* (SL 63 AMG only) is also deactivated. ABS is still operational. The SBC™ brake system continues to function normally, but without ESP®.	▶ Make sure the steering wheel can be turned to full lock without the wheels touching any obstacles such as the kerb. ▶ With the vehicle stationary, turn the steering wheel to full lock in both directions in order to reset ESP®. If the display message does not disappear after several attempts: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ESP	inoperative See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® is unavailable due to a malfunction. Hill start assist* (SL 63 AMG only) is also deactivated. ABS is still operational. The SBC™ brake system continues to function normally, but without ESP®.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
P	Selector lever to P	You have switched off the engine with the KEYLESS GO button* and opened the driver's door. or With SBC Hold activated, you have either: • opened the driver's door and released the seat belt or • switched off the engine or • opened the bonnet The horn may also sound at regular intervals. The horn becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The engine cannot be started.	▶ Move the selector lever to **P**. The engine can be started again.
No Service		Your vehicle is outside of the GSM network provider transmitter/receiver range.	▶ Wait until the operational readiness symbol appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 123).
Tyre pressure	displayed after driving for a few minutes	The tyre pressure monitor* is measuring the tyre pressure.	▶ Drive on. The tyre pressures will appear in the multi-function display after you have been driving for a few minutes.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tyre pressure monitor	inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor* is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor* and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor	inoperative No wheel sensors	The tyre pressure monitor* is deactivated because the vehicle is fitted with wheels that do not have suitable wheel sensors.	▶ Have wheels with suitable wheel sensors fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. Once wheels with the correct wheel sensors have been fitted, the tyre pressure monitor* reactivates automatically after a few minutes of driving.
Tyre pressure monitor	Wheel sensor missing	The tyre pressure monitor* is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because: • a wheel without a suitable wheel sensor is fitted (e.g. the spare wheel). • the battery on one of the wheel electronics unit is discharged. • a wheel electronics unit has malfunctioned. A line is displayed in the multi-function display for the tyre concerned instead of the tyre pressure value.	▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor* and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Once wheels with suitable wheel sensors have been fitted again, the tyre pressures are displayed in the multi-function display after driving for a few minutes.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tyre pressure monitor	currently unavailable	The tyre pressure monitor* is temporarily deactivated. The voltage of the vehicle's electrical system is too low or radio interference prevents the reception of sensor signals.	▶ Drive on. Once the causes have been eliminated, the tyre pressure monitor* automatically reactivates after a few minutes of driving.
Tyre pressure	Check tyres	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant pressure loss.	▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Check the tyres. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 184). ▶ Repair or change the faulty wheel as necessary (▷ page 266). ▶ Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system once the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 185).
Check tyres,	then restart Run Flat Indicator	There was a tyre pressure warning message.	▶ Make sure that the pressure set is correct for all tyres (▷ page 184). ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 185).
Run Flat Indicator	Inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is deactivated due to a malfunction.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
SBC H	SBC Hold Off	SBC Hold has been deactivated. The vehicle is skidding or a condition for activating SBC HOLD is no longer met when the brake pedal is firmly depressed.	▶ Reactivate SBC Hold later.
SBC H	SBC Stop Cannot be activated See Own. Man.	A condition for activating SBC Hold has not been met.	Check the conditions for activating SBC Hold (▷ page 137): ▶ Close the bonnet. ▶ Close the driver's door. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Release the parking brake. ▶ Switch off all consumers not required. SBC HOLD can be reactivated as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
SBC H	SBC Hold inoperative See Owner's Manual	A malfunction has occurred.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SRS	Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems are faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC	inoperative	Speedtronic and cruise control are unavailable.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC and SPEEDTRONIC	inoperative	Distronic* and Speedtronic are unavailable.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- - - km/h	Cruise control	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met.	▶ Activate ESP® (▷ page 54) ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed(▷ page 126).

Symbol messages

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle, thereby causing an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		The boot lid is open.	▶ Close the boot lid.
		**⚠ Risk of accident** You are driving with the bonnet open.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Close the bonnet.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		⚠ **Risk of accident** You are driving with the bonnet and the boot lid open.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Close the bonnet and the boot lid.
		At least one door is open.	▶ Close the doors.
	Check doors	Vehicles with KEYLESS GO*: at least one door is open while depressing the locking button on the door handle.	▶ Close the doors.
		The cooling fan for the coolant is faulty.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In doing so, avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.

* optional

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are a torn poly-V-belt or a faulty alternator. Bear in mind that the SBC™ brake system requires electrical power.	▶ Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions allow and check the poly-V-belt. ▶ **If it has torn:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If it is not damaged:** have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional SBC™ brake system messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 217).
	The battery was charged with a charger or the engine was jump-started.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The battery is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	There is a fault in the electronics.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Battery/Alternator Stop car	The battery is faulty. The SBC™ brake system requires electrical power, therefore its operational functionality is now limited. You need to use considerably more force to brake. The brake pedal travel and the braking distance will increase. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.	▶ Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	Brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.	▶ Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Check brake fluid level	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.	▶ Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.
	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Reduced braking power Depress brake pedal fully	**⚠ Risk of accident** The SBC™ brake system is running in emergency mode. You will need to use considerably more force to brake. The braking distance is increased. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force. The maximum speed is limited to 90 km/h.	▶ Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away with the parking brake. ▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	Service brake Consult workshop	There is a malfunction. The SBC™ brake system continues to operate normally.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Reduced braking power Start engine	The battery has insufficient voltage and cannot supply sufficient power to the SBC™ brake system. **⚠ Risk of poisoning** Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Breathing in exhaust fumes is a health hazard. It can lead to loss of consciousness and death.	▶ Start the engine. The display message disappears.

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Reduced braking power Consult workshop	⚠ **Risk of accident** The SBC™ brake system is running in emergency mode. The full power of the brake system is not available.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	Brakes overheated Drive on, but with even greater care	The brake system is very hot due to extreme loads.	Reduce the load on the brake system: ▶ Drive with even greater care. ▶ Use engine braking on downhill gradients. Select a lower gear for this purpose. ▶ Continue driving carefully to allow the airflow to cool the brakes.
	Brake immediately	A malfunction has occurred with SBC Hold activated. The horn may also sound at regular intervals. The horn becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The engine cannot be started.	▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it (▷ page 97). The engine can be started again.
	Close boot separator	The boot separator is open.	▶ Close the boot separator (▷ page 156).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop car, turn engine off.	The coolant is too hot.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Make sure, that the air supply to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by slush. ▶ Wait until the message disappears before restarting the engine. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. ▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	Coolant Stop car, turn engine off.	The poly-V-belt may have torn.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. ▶ **If it has torn:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If it is not damaged:** do not start the engine again until the message disappears. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low.	▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 180). ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
	Entry position Do not drive	The steering wheel has not yet moved to the saved position.	▶ Wait until the steering wheel has moved to the saved position.
	Left-hand cornering light or Right-hand cornering light	The left-hand and/or right-hand cornering lamp* is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 259).
	Dipped beam left or Dipped beam right	The right-hand or left-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Active light function inoperative	The active light function* is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. Constant headlamp mode is switched on.	▶ Switch the lights to manual control in the on-board computer (▷ page 118). ▶ Switch the lights on and off using the light switch.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Turn signal rear left Back-up bulb on or Turn signal rear right Back-up bulb on	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 259).
	Turn signal left mirror or Turn signal right mirror	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Turn signal front left Back-up bulb on or Turn signal front right Back-up bulb on	The front left-hand or right-hand turn signal is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Brake lamp left Back-up bulb on or Brake lamp right Back-up bulb on	The left-hand or right-hand brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	3rd brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Main beam left or Main beam right	The left-hand or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 259).
	Intelligent Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System* is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System*.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Licence plate lamp, left or Licence plate lamp, right	The left-hand or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 259).

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Switch off lights	You did not switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO. or ▶ If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.
	Front foglamp left or Front foglamp right	The front left-hand or right-hand foglamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Rear foglamp left or Rear foglamp right	The left-hand or right-hand rear foglamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Front left parking lamp Back-up bulb on or Front right parking lamp Back-up bulb on	The front left-hand or right-hand parking lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 259).

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Reversing lamp left or Reversing lamp right	The left-hand or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 259).
	Tail lamp left Back-up bulb on or Tail lamp right Back-up bulb on	The left-hand or right-hand tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Close centre compartment	The stowage compartment under the armrest is open. The interior motion sensor* is inoperative.	▶ Close the stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 162).
	Engine oil level Check level	Vehicles with an oil dipstick: the engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 178) and top up the engine oil if necessary. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
	Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	Vehicles without an oil dipstick: the engine oil level is too low.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 178) and top up the engine oil if necessary. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Stop car, turn engine off.	Vehicles without a dipstick: there is not enough oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Top up the engine oil and check the level (▷ page 178).
	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	Vehicles without an oil dipstick: you have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter.	▶ Siphon off excess engine oil until it is at the specified level. Observe the legal requirements.
	Engine oil level Engine oil level cannot be measured	Vehicles without an oil dipstick: the measuring system is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Consult workshop	One or more electronic systems are unable to deliver information to the on-board computer. The coolant temperature gauge and the rev counter may have failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Tyre pressure Caution tyre defect	⚠ **Risk of accident** At least one tyre is rapidly deflating. The affected wheel is highlighted in the tyre pressure display of the tyre pressure monitor*.	▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Repair or change the tyre (▷ page 266).

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Tyre pressure Check tyres	**⚠ Risk of accident** The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The affected wheel is highlighted in the tyre pressure display of the tyre pressure monitor*.	▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Check the tyres. ▶ Repair or change the faulty tyre if necessary (▷ page 266). ▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 184). The warning will disappear automatically after you have been driving for a few minutes with the corrected tyre pressure.
	Please correct the tyre pressure	Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor*: the pressure of at least one tyre is too low or there is a significant discrepancy between the tyre pressures of the individual wheels.	▶ Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (▷ page 184).
	Change key batteries	The KEYLESS GO* key batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 259).
	Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO* key is not in the vehicle. If the engine is switched off, the vehicle can no longer be locked centrally and the engine cannot be started.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Look for the KEYLESS GO* key.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO* key is not detected while the engine is running, due to radio interference.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
	Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO* key cannot be detected.	▶ Change the location of the KEYLESS GO key* within the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
	Key detected in vehicle	The KEYLESS GO key* has been detected in the vehicle during locking.	▶ Remove the KEYLESS GO key* from the vehicle.
	Remove key	You have left the key in the ignition lock.	▶ Remove the key.
	Replace key	The key no longer functions.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
		There is only a small amount of fuel in the fuel tank.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Enter PIN	You have not yet logged on to your mobile phone*.	▶ Enter the PIN for the SIM card.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Bluetooth ready	The Bluetooth connection between your mobile phone and COMAND is not activated.	▶ If desired, activate the Bluetooth connection between your mobile phone and COMAND – please refer to the separate operating instructions.
	No telephone inserted	Your mobile phone is not inserted in the bracket*.	▶ Insert mobile phone into the bracket* (▷ page 166).
	Raise roll-over bar	⚠ **Risk of injury** The roll-over bar is faulty.	▶ Raise the roll-over bar (▷ page 46). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Raise roll-over bar	The roll-over bar has been automatically deployed and you have attempted to open or close the roof.	▶ Manually extend the roll-over bar until you hear it engage (▷ page 46). ▶ Open or close the roof (▷ page 154).
	Vario-roof Operation only at standstill	You tried to open the roof while the vehicle was moving.	▶ Stop safely when traffic conditions allow and operate the soft top again.
	Vario-roof lowering	The roof is not fully opened or closed. The hydraulics are depressurised.	▶ Fully open or close the roof.
	Open / close Vario-roof completely	The roof is not locked.	▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Push or pull the roof switch (▷ page 154), until the roof is fully open or closed.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Vario-roof oper. Please wait See Owner's Manual.	The on-board voltage is too low.	▶ Start the engine.
		The roof has been opened and closed several times in a row. The roof drive has been switched off automatically for safety reasons.	You can open and close the roof again after approximately ten minutes. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure.
	Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.	▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 181).

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

Points to remember

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle, thereby causing an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Indicator and warning lamps in switches and buttons

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
One or all of the indicator lamps in the seat ventilation* button are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The seat ventilation* has switched itself off automatically.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The seat ventilation* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
One or all of the indicator lamps in the seat heating* button are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The seat heating* has switched itself off automatically.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The seat heating* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.

* optional

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The AIRSCARF neck-level heating* function has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. ▶ Switch on the AIRSCARF neck-level heating* function again.
The indicator lamp in the A/C button on the automatic air conditioning control panel flashes when you press the button. The cooling system cannot be switched on.	Cooling has been deactivated due to a malfunction.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The indicator lamp in the REAR rear-window heating button is flashing. The rear-window heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The rear-window heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
	The roof is open.	▶ Close the roof. It is now possible to switch on the rear window heating.
The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit.	A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has therefore been disabled.	

▷▷

* optional

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit.	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning.	▶ Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, e.g.: • Notebooks • Mobile phones • Cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is still lit: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The loading aid switch is flashing. You will also hear a warning tone.	You have closed the boot lid before the roof has been lowered completely.	▶ Lower the roof completely (▷ page 154).

Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP®, BAS and hill start assist* (SL 63 AMG only) are therefore also deactivated. The SBC™ brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 202). ▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 The red distance warning lamp* lights up while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the speed selected.	▶ Increase the distance.
 The red distance warning lamp* lights up while the vehicle is in motion. You will also hear a warning tone.	⚠ **Risk of accident** You are approaching a vehicle in front at too great a speed or Distronic* has detected a stationary obstacle in your line of travel.	▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.

▷▷

* optional

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow ABS/ESP® warning lamp flashes while you are driving.	**Risk of accident** ESP®, ABS or traction control has intervened because at least one wheel has reached its grip limit and is threatening to spin or lock. Cruise control or Distronic* is deactivated.	▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal while you are driving. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. Exceptions: .(▷ page 54).
All models except SL 63 AMG: The yellow ABS/ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**Risk of accident** ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.	▶ Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: .(▷ page 55). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
SL 63 AMG: The yellow ABS/ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**Risk of accident** ESP® Sport is activated. ESP® Sport will only stabilise the vehicle to a limited degree if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.	▶ Reactivate ESP®.
SL 63 AMG: The yellow ABS/ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	**Risk of accident** ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.	▶ Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 56). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

* optional

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. In addition, a message appears in the multi-function display.	**⚠ Risk of accident** ESP® is unavailable due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.	▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 202). ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**⚠ Risk of injury** The restraint systems are malfunctioning. The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not at all.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The red brake system warning lamp comes on while you are driving. You will also hear a warning tone.	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake. The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
 The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	**⚠ Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir. There is a malfunction in the SBC™ brake system.	▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 202). ▶ Under no circumstances should you top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.

▷▷

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 180). Observe the warning notes. Top up the coolant if necessary. ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the radiator may be blocked or the radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ Make sure that the airflow to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120°C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.
The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 180). Observe the warning notes. Top up the coolant if necessary. ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	If the coolant level is correct and the airflow to the radiator is not blocked, the radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 ℃. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.	▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction: • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.	▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow roll-over bar warning lamp is lit.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The roll-over bar is not ready for operation.	▶ Raise the roll-over bar (▷ page 46). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow tyre pressure monitor* warning lamp is on.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure monitor* has detected a sudden or significant pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.	▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 202). The warning light will go out after the flat tyre has been changed and you have been driving for a few minutes.
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts up[22].	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 83).
After the engine starts you will hear a warning tone for up to 6 seconds[22].	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver's seat belt is not fastened.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 83). The warning tone ceases.
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after starting the engine, as soon as the driver's door or the front-passenger door is closed.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 83). The warning lamp goes out.
	⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat.	▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out.

[22] Only for certain countries.

* optional

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and you hear an intermittent warning tone.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 83). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.	▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Troubleshooting

Warning tones

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft warning alarm is triggered.	You have opened the vehicle using the emergency key element without deactivating the anti-theft alarm system first.	▶ Switch off the alarm (▷ page 60).
You hear a warning tone.	A message appears in the multifunction display.	▶ See the explanations for the display message (▷ page 202).
You hear a warning tone.	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake.
You hear a warning tone.	You did not switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO. or ▶ If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.
You hear a warning tone.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 83).
You hear a continuous tone.	You have switched off the engine and opened the bonnet or the driver's door with SBC Hold activated.	▶ Deactivate SBC Hold (▷ page 137).

Accident

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank has been damaged. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion.	▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the ignition key. Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.		▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You cannot detect any damage.		▶ Start the engine as normal.

Troubleshooting

Braking system

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The brake pedal resistance is lower than usual and the pedal travel longer.	⚠ **Risk of accident** • The SBC® brake system is activated via the brake pedal. • You have just started the engine.	▶ Depress the brake pedal again. The pedal resistance and travel return to normal.
The brake pedal resistance is lower than usual and the pedal travel longer.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The SBC® brake system is running in emergency mode.	▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 202).
The brake pedal pulsates.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The SBC® brake system pump runs while the brake pedal is depressed.	Observe the SBC® messages (▷ page 57).

Fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.	▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not released.	▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 255).
	The opening mechanism is jammed.	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Troubleshooting

Engine

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine will not start.	SBC® HOLD is activated.	▶ Deactivating SBC® HOLD (▷ page 137). ▶ Start the engine again.
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply.	▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 95). When doing so, remember that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter motor operating.	The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged.	▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 279). If the engine does not start despite attempting to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.	▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit.	▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
A coolant temperature of over 120 °C is displayed. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound (▷ page 106).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 180). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. when driving on mountain roads and stop/start driving.

Troubleshooting

Automatic transmission

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear	The transmission is losing oil.	▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **2nd** gear and reverse gear.	▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**. ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **2nd** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Parktronic*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic button lights up.	Parktronic has malfunctioned and has switched itself off.	▶ If problems persist, have Parktronic checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The Parktronic sensors are dirty or there is interference.	▶ Clean the Parktronic sensors (▷ page 198). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.	▶ See if Parktronic functions in a different location.

* optional

Troubleshooting

Headlamps and turn signals

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The headlamps or the turn signals in the exterior mirrors are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.
	The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter.	▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.	▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.	▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Roof

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The roof will not open or close.	The boot separator is not in place.	▶ Close the boot separator.
	The boot lid is open.	▶ Close the boot lid.
	The on-board voltage is too low.	▶ Let the engine run.
	The roof was opened and closed several times in succession. The roof drive was automatically deactivated.	You can open or close the roof again after about ten minutes. ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure.
	The automatic roof mechanism is faulty.	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Troubleshooting

Windows

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
A side window will not close.	An object is blocking the side window and preventing it from closing.	▶ Remove the object(s). ▶ Close the side window.
	You cannot see the cause.	▶ Close the side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature (▷ page 94).

Mirrors

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
An exterior mirror has been pushed out of position.		Vehicles with exterior mirrors that cannot be folded in/out electrically: ▶ Push the mirror into the correct position manually. Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors*: ▶ Press the mirror-folding button* (▷ page 80) repeatedly until you hear a distinct click. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the mirror as usual (▷ page 80).

* optional

Key

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	▶ To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 255). ▶ Check the key batteries (▷ page 259) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 259).
	The key is faulty.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 255). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The battery charge indicator lamp of the key does not go on during the test.	The key batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 259).
You have lost a key.		▶ Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
You have lost the emergency key element.		▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.

▷▷

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The key has been in position **0** for a considerable time.	▶ Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. ▶ Check the starter battery and recharge it if necessary (▷ page 276). ▶ Start the engine.
	The on-board voltage is too low.	▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating* or interior lighting, and try to turn the key again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and recharge it if necessary (▷ page 276). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 279). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

KEYLESS GO*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 255). ▶ Check the KEYLESS GO key batteries (▷ page 259) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 259).
	There is a fault with KEYLESS GO.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to open the vehicle again. ▶ Have the KEYLESS GO key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 255).
The battery check lamp in the KEYLESS GO key does not light up when tested.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 259).

▷▷

* optional

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle cannot be started using the KEYLESS GO key and the KEYLESS GO button. The KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle.	A door is open. The key therefore cannot be detected so easily.	▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
	You did not depress the brake when starting the engine.	▶ Depress the brake and press the KEYLESS GO button.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.	▶ Start your vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key in the ignition lock.
You have lost the KEYLESS GO key.		▶ Have the KEYLESS GO key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.

Parking up the vehicle

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than six weeks.	Damage resulting from non-use may occur if the vehicle is parked up for long periods.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice. ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 277).

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Emergency key

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked or locked with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door or the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system* will be triggered (▷ page 59).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

▶ Press the or button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

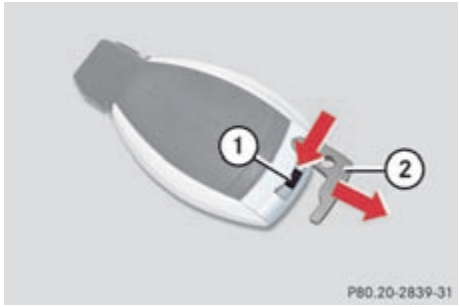
or

▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button* on the selector lever. The KEYLESS GO key* must be in the vehicle.

or

▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS GO*. The KEYLESS GO key* must be outside the vehicle.

Releasing and removing the emergency key element



① Release catch

② Emergency key element

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Unlocking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*:

▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 255).



1 To unlock

▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

▶ Turn the emergency key element anticlockwise to position 1.

The door is unlocked.

ⓘ On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

* optional

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Locking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be locked centrally with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door and the boot lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 68).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. Press down the locking knob manually if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 255).



1 To lock

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

ⓘ On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Check whether the doors and the boot lid are locked.

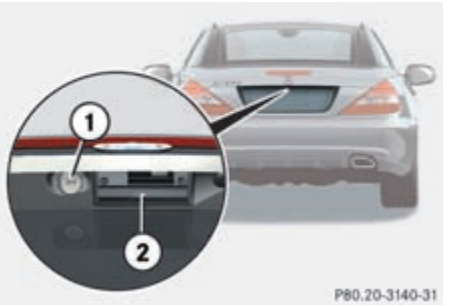
Opening/closing the boot

To unlock the boot

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is enough space above the boot lid.

If the boot can no longer be unlocked with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*:

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 255).



To unlock the boot

① Boot lock

② Handle

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into boot lock ①.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go and pull boot lid handle ②.

  The boot is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

* optional

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Opening the boot manually (remote boot lid closing feature*)



To open the boot lid

① Handle

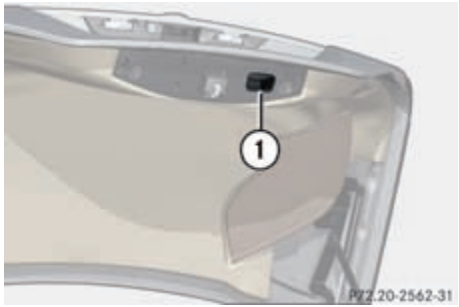
▶ Lift the boot lid by handle ①.

Closing the boot manually (remote boot lid closing feature*)

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the boot lid.

ⓘ Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



To close the boot lid

① Recess

▶ Pull the boot lid down using recess ①.

▶ If necessary, close the boot lid from the outside by pushing down the edge.

ⓘ With the roof open, the boot lid can only be closed if the roof has been lowered (▷ page 164).

Unlocking the stowage compartments

If the interior stowage compartments can no longer be unlocked with the key, the KEYLESS GO key* or the central locking button, use the emergency key element.

The interior stowage compartments include:

- the glove compartment
- the stowage compartment under the armrest
- the stowage compartments in the rear

ⓘ Only the glove compartment can be unlocked with the emergency key element.



1 To unlock the glove compartment separately:

* optional

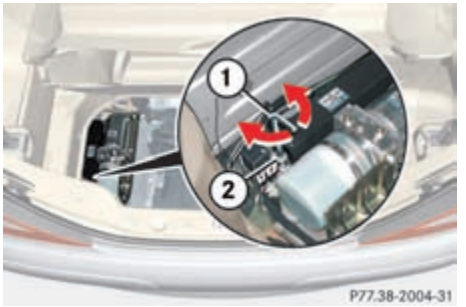
Changing the batteries

- Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 255).
- Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the glove compartment and turn it to position 1.

  You can open the glove compartment.

Lowering the loading aid manually

If it is no longer possible to lower the stowed roof in the boot using the loading aid, and you therefore cannot close the boot, proceed as follows:



① Allen key
② Locking screw

- Remove the inner floor from the boot.
- Lift the cover in the boot floor on the left.
- Ask another person to lift and hold the stowed roof.
- Use Allen key ① from the vehicle tool kit to carefully turn locking screw ② anti-clockwise by a quarter of a turn.
- Close the boot separator (▷ page 156).
- Let go of the roof.

  The roof is lowered slowly.
- Fasten locking screw ② clockwise by a quarter of a turn once the roof has been lowered completely.

! Do not fasten the screw too tightly.

- Put the cover back on the boot floor.
- Place the inner floor back in the boot.
- Visit a specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, as soon as possible.

Changing the batteries

Notes

It is advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Key or KEYLESS GO key*

Checking the batteries

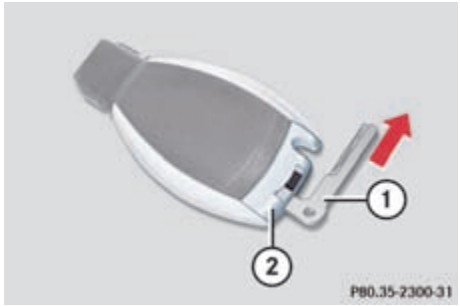
▶ Press the or button.

The batteries are in order if the battery charge indicator lamp lights up briefly.

Changing the batteries

You require two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries.

▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 255).

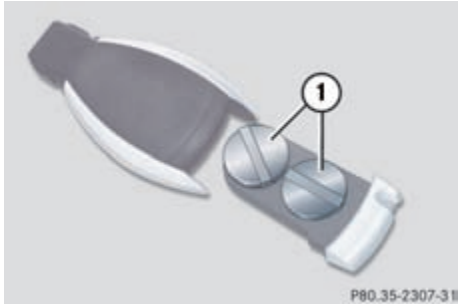


① Emergency key element
② Battery tray

▶ Insert emergency key element ① into the opening in the key and push in the direction of the arrow.

Battery tray ② is released.

▶ Pull battery tray ② out of the key.



① Batteries

▶ Remove old batteries ① from the battery tray.

▶ Insert the new batteries beneath the contact spring with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Push the battery tray back into the key housing until the battery tray engages.

▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Changing the bulbs

Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all bulbs function correctly at all times.

⚠ Risk of injury

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

⚠ Risk of injury

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Do not, therefore, remove the cover on xenon bulbs.

▷▷

* optional

Changing the bulbs

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not change the LEDs yourself. You could otherwise damage the LEDs or parts of the vehicle.

Overview



Front bulbs

	Bulb	Type
①	Additional turn signal lamp	LEDs[23]
②	Turn signal	PY 24 W[23]
③	Dipped-beam headlamps	D1S 35 W[24]
④	Main-beam headlamp	H7 55 W
	Side lamp/parking lamp	W 5 W (Blue Vision)
	Cornering light*[25]	H7 55 W
⑤	Front foglamp	H11 55 W[23]

[23] These bulbs must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

[24] Vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps: always have these bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

[25] Vehicles with Intelligent Light System*.

* optional

Rear bulbs

	Bulb	Type
⑥	Rear foglamp	P 21 W
⑦	Third brake lamp	LED[23]
⑧	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
⑨	Brake/tail lamp	LED[23]
⑩	Licence plate lamp	C 5 W
⑪	Turn signal	PY 21 W

Before changing bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs:

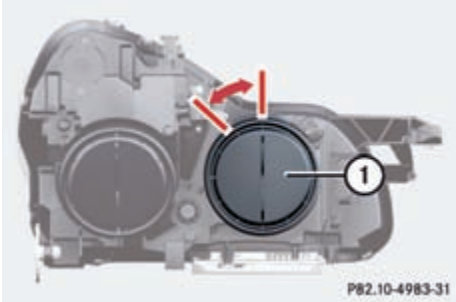
- Main-beam headlamp
- Side lamp and parking lamp
- Replacing the bulb in the cornering light* (vehicles with Intelligent Light System*)
- Reversing lamp
- Rear foglamp
- Turn signal (rear)
- Licence plate lamp

Observe the following points:

- Use only the bulb types specified here.
- To prevent a short-circuit, switch off the lights before changing a bulb.
- Only hold bulbs with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ Have the headlamp setting checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing the front bulbs



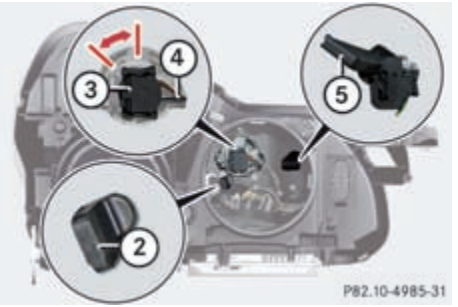
Headlamps

① Housing cover for main-beam headlamp/side lamp/parking lamp/cornering light*[26]

[23] These bulbs must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
[26] Vehicles with Intelligent Light System*.

* optional

Changing the bulbs



Headlamps

② Bulb holder for side/parking lamp
③ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp
④ Cable outlet for main-beam headlamp
⑤ Bulb holder for cornering light*[26]

Replacing the bulbs in the main-beam headlamp

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the bonnet.
- Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Pull out bulb holder ②.
- Turn bulb holder ③ anti-clockwise until it is released.
- Remove bulb holder ③.
- Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ③.
- Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ③.
- Insert bulb holder ③ into the guide in the headlamp.
- Turn bulb holder ③ clockwise until it engages.

  Left headlamp: cable duct ④ of bulb holder ③ must be pointing down and to the right.

  Right headlamp: cable duct ④ of bulb holder ③ must be pointing down and to the left.
- Pull out bulb holder ②.
- Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Changing the bulbs in the side lamps and parking lamps

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the bonnet.
- Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Pull out bulb holder ②.
- Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- Insert bulb holder ②.
- Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Replacing the bulb in the cornering light* (vehicles with Intelligent Light System*)

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the bonnet.
- Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Turn bulb holder ⑤ anti-clockwise until it is released.
- Remove bulb holder ⑤.
- Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ⑤.
- Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ⑤.
- Insert bulb holder ⑤ into the guide in the headlamp.

[26] Vehicles with Intelligent Light System*.

* optional

▶ Turn bulb holder ⑤ clockwise until it engages.
The handle of bulb holder ⑤ must be horizontal.

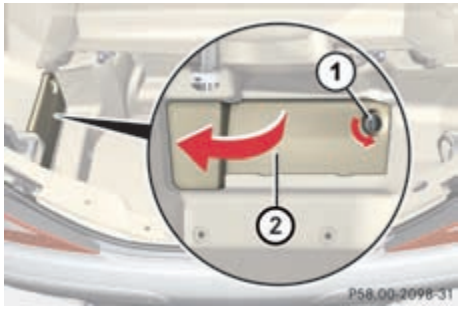
▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Changing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels

You must open the corresponding side trim panel in the boot to change the bulbs.

Left-hand side trim panel



Left-hand side trim panel
① Release catch
② Side trim panel

▶ **To open:** turn catch ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.

▶ **To close:** insert side trim panel ② and turn catch ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

Right-hand side trim panel



Right-hand side trim panel
① Securing lug
② Side trim panel

▶ **To open:** press securing lug ① to the side and remove side panel ②.

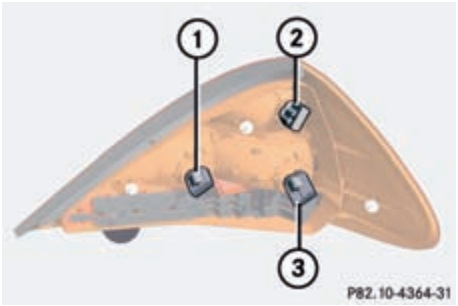
▶ **To close:** insert side panel ②.
Securing lug ① engages.

Changing the tail lamps

▶ Switch off the lights.

▶ Open the boot.

▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 263).

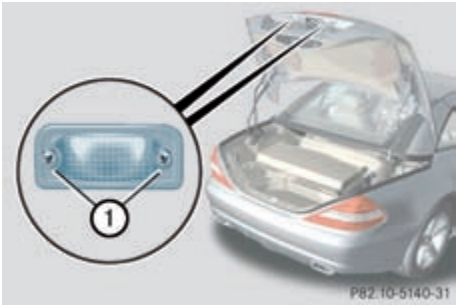


Tail lamps
① Reversing lamp
② Driver's side: rear foglamp
Front-passenger side: spare bulb
③ Turn signal

Replacing the wiper blades

- Turn the corresponding bulb holder anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Pull the corresponding bulb out of the bulb holder.
- Insert the appropriate new bulb into the bulb holder.
- Insert the corresponding bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- Close the side trim panel (▷ page 263).

Changing the bulbs in the licence plate lamps



Licence plate lamp
① Screws

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the boot lid.
- Remove screws ①.
- Remove the licence plate lamp.
- Replace the bulb.
- Insert the licence plate lamp.
- Replace and tighten screws ①.

Replacing the wiper blades

⚠ Risk of accident
The windscreen will not longer be properly wiped if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

⚠ Risk of accident
The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on.
Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

! Make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper to avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades.

Removing

Moving the wiper blades to a vertical position

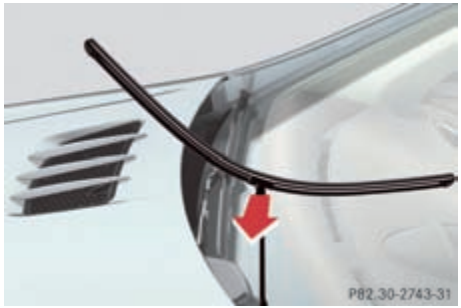
Vehicles without KEYLESS GO*

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Set the windscreen wipers to position **II** (▷ page 93) on the combination switch.
- When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, turn the key to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.
- Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.
- Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

Vehicles with KEYLESS GO*

- Switch off the engine.
- Take your foot off the brake pedal.
- Set the windscreen wipers to position **II** (▷ page 93) on the combination switch.
- Press the KEYLESS GO button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, press the KEYLESS GO button again.
- Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.
- Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

Removing the wiper blades



- Remove the wiper blade from the retainer on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Fitting

- Slide the new wiper blade into the retainer on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

* optional

Flat tyre

Flat tyre

Flat tyre

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 201)
- a spare wheel* (▷ page 201)
- the MOExtended run-flat system* (▷ page 275)

Preparing the vehicle

ⓘ Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOE tyres*.

▶ Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on solid, non-slippery, level ground.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.

▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.

▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.

▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Get out of the vehicle.

▶ Close the driver's door.

▶ Place the warning triangle (▷ page 200) at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT in outdoor temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ Risk of accident

In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and tyre sealant is unable to provide breakdown assistance:

- if there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- if the wheel rim is damaged
- if you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

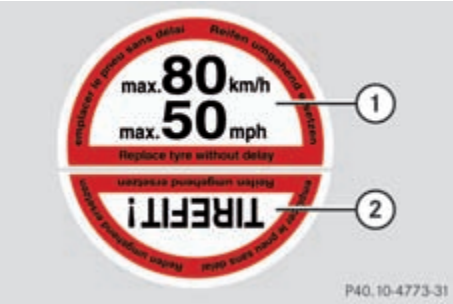
Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.

▶ Remove TIREFIT, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the electric air pump from the stowage well underneath the boot floor (▷ page 200).

* optional



① Driver's field of vision sticker
② Wheel sticker

▶ Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.

▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

⚠ Risk of injury

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

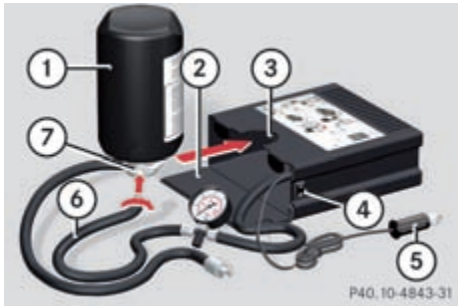
ⓘ If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

⚠ Risk of injury

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions shown on the sticker on the electric air pump.

ⓘ Your vehicle may be equipped with one of two different air pumps. Version 1 can be identified by the flap, behind which the hose with the pressure gauge and cable are located; version 2 has a pressure gauge integrated in the electric air pump.



① TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
② Flap
③ Recess
④ On/off switch
⑤ Electric connector with cable
⑥ Air pump hose
⑦ Flange

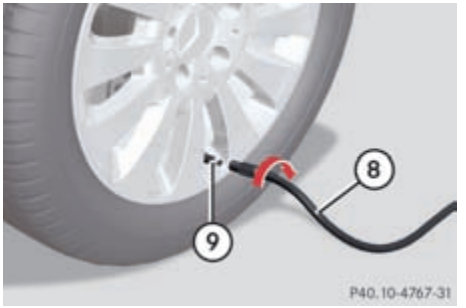
▶ Open flap ② on the electric air pump.

▶ Pull connector ⑤ and air pump hose ⑥ from the housing.

▷▷

Flat tyre

- Screw air pump hose ⑥ onto flange ⑦ of TIREFIT filler bottle ①.
- Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ③ of the electric air pump.



⑧ Filler hose
⑨ Valve

- Remove the cap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tyre.



⑩ Pressure release screw
⑪ Pressure gauge

- Make sure pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪ is fully closed.
- Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑨.
- Insert plug ⑤ into the socket of the cigarette lighter* (▷ page 166) or into a 12V power socket in your vehicle (▷ page 166).
- Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 73) in the ignition lock.
- Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to **I**.

  The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

ⓘ First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m.

  This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- Remove TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① from the electric pump.
- Pump up the tyre again.

* optional

⚠ Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is reached:

- Press on/off switch (4) on the electric air pump to **0**.

  The electric air pump is switched off.
- Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.
- Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- Pull away immediately.

  This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

  To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

  To reduce the tyre pressure: open pressure release screw (10) on pressure gauge (11).
- Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Flat tyre

Changing a wheel and fitting the spare wheel*

⚠ Risk of accident

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the emergency spare wheel* may differ from those of the standard wheels.

Your vehicle's handling characteristics will change when driving with a collapsible emergency spare wheel*. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

The collapsible emergency spare wheel* may only be used for a short time. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one collapsible emergency spare wheel* fitted.

⚠ Risk of accident

Have the collapsible emergency spare wheel* replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 266).
- ▶ Place the wheels in the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Take the following from the stowage well beneath the boot floor:
  - the collapsible emergency spare wheel*
  - the vehicle tool kit
  - the wheel chock
  - the jack
  - the air pump

  .
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

  On level ground: place chocks or similar items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or similar items under both wheels of the other axle.



① Wheel wrench

- ▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

* optional

The vehicle must be placed on stands if you intend to work under it.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar items as jacking supports. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while the wheel is being changed.

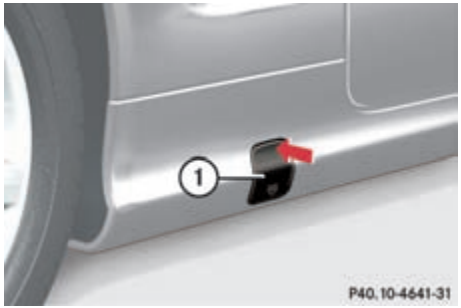
⚠ Risk of accident

If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may:

- slip off the jack
- injure you or others
- be damaged

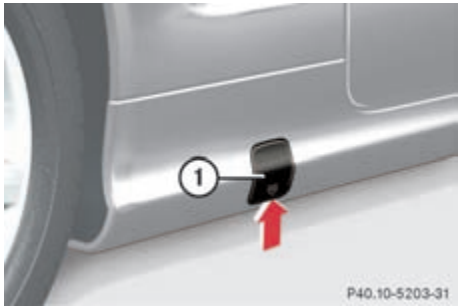
It is thus important to ensure that the jack is positioned correctly in the respective jacking points. Before positioning the jack, remove any dirt that may have collected in the jacking points.

The jacking sockets are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels.



Example standard vehicle

① Cap for jacking socket



Example AMG vehicle

① Cap for jacking socket

- **Standard vehicles:** press the cover firmly in the direction of arrow ① and pry off the cover with a suitable object, e. g. a screwdriver.
- **AMG vehicles:** pry off cover ① from underneath with a suitable object, e. g. a screwdriver.
- **All vehicles:** remove cover ①. Make sure the lug does not break off.



① Jacking pin
② Jacking socket
③ Crank

- Push jacking pin ① as far as it will go into jacking socket ②.

Flat tyre

- Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under jacking point ①.
- Hold the jack in this position and turn crank ③ clockwise until the foot of the jack touches the ground. The jack must then stand vertically, even on a slope.
- Turn crank ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



① Centring pin

- In place of the wheel bolt, screw centring pin ① from the vehicle tool kit into the thread.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could cause damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ Risk of accident

Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts. Never oil or grease wheel bolts.

⚠ Risk of accident

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other bolts could work loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could topple off the jack.

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.



- Place the collapsible emergency spare wheel* onto the centring pin and push it on.

* optional



- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

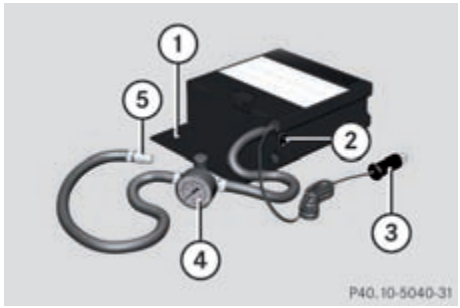
Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel* with the electric air pump

⚠ Risk of accident

Pump up the collapsible emergency spare wheel before lowering the vehicle. Otherwise, you could damage the wheel rim.

The electric air pump is located in the stowage well under the boot floor.

- Take the electric air pump out of the stowage well under the boot floor.



① Flap
② On/off switch
③ Connector
④ Air pump hose with pressure gauge and pressure release screw
⑤ Union nut

- Open flap ①.
- Pull connector ③ and air hose ④ out of the housing.
- Make sure that the pressure release screw on the pressure gauge is closed.
- Remove the cap from the valve on the tyre.
- Screw union nut ⑤ on air hose ④ onto the valve.
- Insert plug ③ into the cigarette lighter socket* (▷ page 166) or into a 12V socket in your vehicle (▷ page 166).
- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to **I**.

  The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
- When the tyre pressure is correct, press **0** on the electric air pump switch. Correct tyre pressure:
  - collapsible spare wheel* with specification 185/60-17 93P: 2.5 bar
  - collapsible spare wheel* with specification 175/55-18 95P: 3.5 bar
  - collapsible spare wheel* with specification 175/55-18 91P: 3.0 bar
  - collapsible spare wheel* with specification 175/50-19 97P: 3.5 bar

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.

▷▷

* optional

Flat tyre

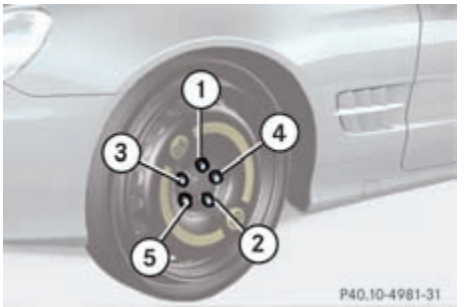
The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If the tyre pressure is too high:

- ▶ Open the pressure release screw on the pressure gauge until the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower the vehicle. To do this, turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is standing firmly on the ground again.
- ▶ Pull the jack out of the jacking socket.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque is **130 Nm**.

⚠ Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **130 Nm**.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it and the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the boot.
- ▶ Push the tab of the jacking socket cap under the top edge of the hole.
- ▶ Push on the cap evenly until it snaps into place.

ⓘ Make sure that the lugs do not break off and that the plastic retainer strap is not trapped.

- ▶ Pack the faulty wheel in the protective film included with the collapsible emergency spare wheel* and transport the wheel in the boot.

ⓘ When you are driving with the collapsible emergency spare wheel* fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the electronic Run Flat Indicator* cannot function reliably.

Stowing a used collapsible emergency spare wheel*

If you wish to stow a used collapsible emergency spare wheel* in the vehicle, you must follow the steps below, otherwise you will not be able to stow it. We recommend that this work is carried out at a specialist workshop.

❗ Only place the collapsible emergency spare wheel* in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may remain in the boot.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ▶ Remove the valve extractor from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.

ⓘ Fully deflating the tyres can take a few minutes.

- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on

* optional

- ▶ Put the protective film provided for the emergency spare wheel* over the collapsible emergency spare wheel*.
- ▶ Store the collapsible emergency spare wheel* in the spare wheel well under the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Fasten the collapsible emergency spare wheel* in place through the protective film using the screw.

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system must only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor*.

! The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the load in the vehicle. It is 50 km if the vehicle is partially laden and 30 km if fully laden.

The maximum range that can be driven in emergency operation is measured from the point at which the pressure loss warning message appears in the multi-function display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. kerbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy load, sudden acceleration and/or manoeuvring, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises
- the vehicle starts to shake
- you see smoke and smell rubber
- ESP® is intervening constantly
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the rims checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The faulty tyre must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ On a vehicle with MOExtended tyres, only use MOExtended spare tyres. These must be of the size specified for the vehicle.

* optional

Battery

Battery

Notes on the vehicle battery

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

⚠ Risk of injury

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take them to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or to a special collection point for old batteries.

⚠ Risk of injury

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- Do not lean over batteries.
- Do not place any metal objects on a battery. You could otherwise cause a short circuit and the battery's highly flammable gas mixture could ignite.
- Make sure that you do not create an electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. Therefore, you should not pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.
- Never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge,

step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.

- Do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery may explode as a result of electrostatic charge or due to flying sparks.

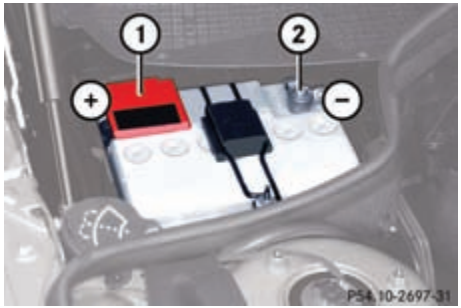
! Switch the engine off and remove the key before unscrewing or disconnecting the terminal clamps from the battery. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have all work involving the battery, e.g. removing, charging and replacing, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Installation location of the battery

Your vehicle is equipped with two batteries:

- Starter battery in the engine compartment
- Consumer battery in the boot



Starter battery in the engine compartment

① Positive terminal

② Negative terminal

Disconnecting the battery

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If the battery is disconnected:

- the brake boosting effect will not be available. Greater braking force will then be required and the brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.
- you can no longer turn the key in the ignition and, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, pressing the KEYLESS GO button* will have no effect
- the selector lever is locked in position **P**

! Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

Disconnecting the starter battery

- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake and shift the selector lever to position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission*.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the breather hose.

* optional

Battery

Disconnecting the consumer battery

- Close the boot separator.
- Remove the inner floor from the boot.
- Remove the negative terminal clamp from the battery.
- Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.

Removing the battery

Starter battery

- Fold the bar up and remove the battery.

Consumer battery

- Loosen the bolt which holds the battery in place.
- Take out the support and the battery holder and remove the battery.

Charging and fitting the battery

⚠ Risk of injury

Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This may injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information about battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged when still installed from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

⚠ Risk of injury

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while it is still installed. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

- Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- Refit the charged battery.

  To do this, follow the steps described in "Removing the battery" (▷ page 278) in reverse order.

Reconnecting the battery

! Always reconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Connect the positive terminal clamp and secure the cover.
- Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- Connect the breather hose. Make sure that a cell cap is fitted is fitted on the side.

If the battery power supply has been interrupted (e.g. if it has been reconnected), you must carry out the following tasks:

- Set the time (see the COMAND operating instructions)
- Reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically* by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 80).

Jump-starting

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from an external battery using jump leads.

Observe the following points:

- Jump-starting may only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

Jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Only use the jump-starting procedure for the battery in the engine compartment.

Do not use a rapid-charging device to start the engine.

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

⚠ Risk of explosion

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

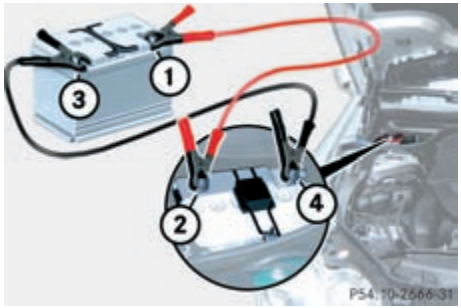
Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under "Battery" in the index.

▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

▶ Depress the parking brake.

▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.



① Positive terminal of donor battery
② Positive terminal on your vehicle
③ Negative terminal of donor battery
④ Negative terminal on your vehicle

▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ① of the donor battery using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.

▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.

▷▷

* optional

Towing and tow-starting

- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of the donor battery to negative terminal ④ of your vehicle's battery using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to the donor battery first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Electrical consumers can be switched on again. Do not switch the lights on, however, as this will overload the battery.
- ▶ Remove the jump lead from earth point ④ and negative terminal ③ first, then from positive terminals ① and ②, each time disconnecting from the battery on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing and tow-starting

Points to remember

⚠ Risk of accident

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running
- there is a brake system malfunction
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is damaged

The electric power steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. Greater braking force will then be required and the brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. If this is the case, the steering is locked and the vehicle cannot be steered.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

⚠ Risk of accident

The SBC® brake system requires electrical power. The SBC® brake system enters emergency mode if there are faults in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system. Greater braking force will then be required and the brake pedal travel and braking distance will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

The vehicle is braked if SBC® HOLD is activated. Therefore, deactivate SBC® HOLD if the vehicle is to be towed.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

When towing, observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

! When towing, pull away slowly and without jerking. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged. Do not use the towing eye for recovery.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

With towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

! Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You may otherwise damage the vehicle.

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission must not be tow-started.
- If the engine does not start, try jump starting (▷ page 279).
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, only tow it with the propeller shaft disconnected.
- The selector lever must be in position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- If you are towing the vehicle over a considerable distance, this may only be done with the rear axle raised.
- The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise:
  - You cannot switch on the ignition
  - You cannot move the selector lever to **N**
  - You have no support when braking

i Switch off the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 120). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Fitting the towing eye

Opening the front cover

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are located at the front and rear under the covers on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.



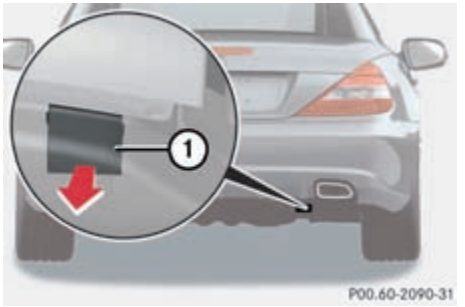
① Cover

▶ Press the upper section of cover ① back in the direction of the arrow while at the same time pulling the bottom forwards.

▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

Towing and tow-starting

Opening the rear cover



① Cover

- ▶ Use a suitable object such as a screwdriver and insert it in the notch on the left or right to lever off cover ①.
- ▶ Fold cover ① down.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

Securing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 200).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten.

Towing the vehicle

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

With towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

! The engine must be switched off (key in ignition lock in position **0** or position **1**) if the vehicle is being towed with the rear axle raised or if the parking brake is being tested on a dynamometer. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 200).
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Replace the cover and press it until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Fuses

Notes on changing fuses

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

⚠ Risk of fire

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct amperage for the system concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. A circuit overload could otherwise start a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

⚠ Risk of accident

The SBC™ brake system requires an electrical power supply. If there is a disruption to the power supply or a malfunction in the vehicle's on-board electronics, the SBC™ brake system goes into emergency operation mode. In this case you will need to press the brake harder. Braking distances and brake pedal travel also increase. You may have to depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

The fuses are located in the main fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

Fuse allocation chart

The "Relay and fuse information sheet" is located with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 200) in the stowage well under the boot floor (▷ page 161).

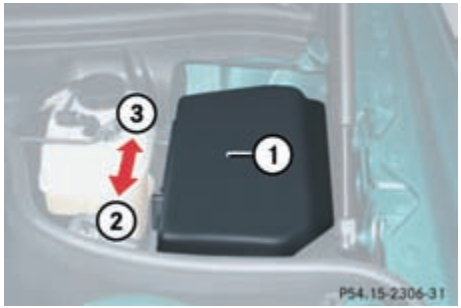
Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Main fuse box in the engine compartment

- ▶ **To open:** open the bonnet (▷ page 176).

The main fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Fuse box lid
② To open
③ To close

Fuses

- ▶ Push the slide into position ②.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.
- ▶ **To close:** hook cover ① to the tabs and close it.
- ▶ Push the slide into position ③.

! The cover must be fitted correctly and the slide must be at the  symbol. Moisture or soiling could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 177).

Notes on the technical data 286
Mercedes-Benz genuine parts 286
Vehicle electronics 287
Vehicle identification plates 288
Engine 290
Performance 291
Tyres and wheels 292
Vehicle dimensions 298
Vehicle weights 299
Service products and capacities 300
Frequencies for garage door openers* 307



Mercedes-Benz genuine parts

Notes on the technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz genuine parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet this requirement. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit. This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- other road users could be endangered
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. These parts have the same warranty as new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from Mercedes-Benz Service Centres. There, you can also receive advice about technical modifications and have the parts professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on the vehicle data card in the Service Booklet or on your vehicle's identification plates (▷ page 288).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

⚠ Risk of accident

Only have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The vehicle's roadworthiness could otherwise be affected.

! Only have work done on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and your vehicle's warranty and operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting electrical and electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the **e** mark. The **e** mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

! Damage or consequential damage arising from fitting equipment not approved by Mercedes-Benz is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

If you wish to install two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. Mercedes-Benz approves the installation of two-way radios if such equipment is installed professionally and a low-reflection exterior aerial is used.

The transmission output of the two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

⚠ Risk of accident

Two-way radios may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle and your own safety if:

- they do not have an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not a low-reflection aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly

⚠ Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may also cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures optimal reception quality for mobile tele-

▷▷

Vehicle identification plates

phones/wireless devices in the vehicle. This also ensures that interference between these devices and the vehicle's electronics is kept to a minimum. If installed, the exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields transmitted by a mobile phone to the exterior of the vehicle.

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (watts)
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100
4 m waveband	20
2 m waveband	50
70 cm waveband	35
25 cm waveband	10

! If electrical or electronic equipment which does not comply with the above installation conditions is operated inside the vehicle, the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 95/54/EC) - Automotive EMC directive)

Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

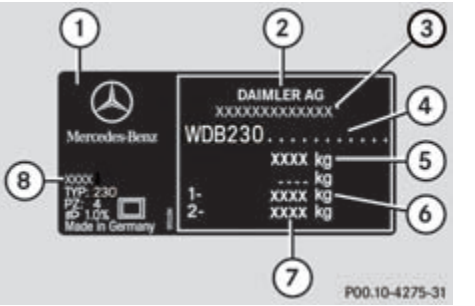
The vehicle identification plate is located on the side of the door frame on the front-passenger side.



① Vehicle identification plate

▶ Open the driver's door.

You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

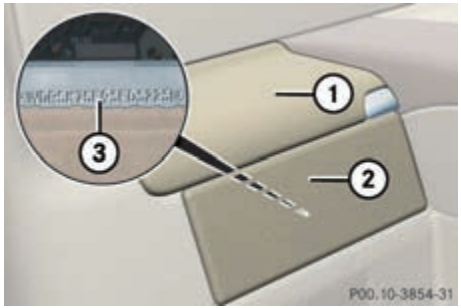


Vehicle identification plate (example)

① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer
③ EU type approval number
④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load
⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load
⑧ Paint code number

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

As well as being shown on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body. It is located underneath the rear stowage compartment on the front-passenger side.



① Stowage compartment
② Bulkhead
③ Vehicle identification number (VIN)

▶ Open stowage compartment ① (▷ page 163).

▶ Remove bulkhead ②.

Vehicle identification number (VIN) ③ is found on the metal bars above the floor covering.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block (crankcase). More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine

Engine

	SL 280	SL 350	SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
Rated output	170 kW (231 bhp)	232 kW (316 bhp)	285 kW (388 bhp)	380 kW (517 bhp)	386 kW (525 bhp)	450 kW (612 bhp)
At engine speed	6,000 rpm	6,500 rpm	6,000 rpm	5,000 rpm	6,800 rpm	4,800 – 5,100 rpm
Rated torque	300 Nm	360 Nm	530 Nm	830 Nm	630 Nm	1,000 Nm
At engine speed	2,500 – 5,000 rpm	4,900 rpm	2,800 – 4,800 rpm	1,900 – 3,500 rpm	5,200 rpm	2,000 – 4,000 rpm
Number of cylinders	6	6	8	12	8	12
Displacement	2,996 cm^3	3,498 cm^3	5,461 cm^3	5,513 cm^3	6,208 cm^3	5,980 cm^3
Maximum engine speed	6,500 rpm	7,200 rpm	6,500 rpm	5,950 rpm	7,000 rpm	5,950 rpm

Performance

Speeds

	SL 280	SL 350	SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
Maximum speed	250 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h

Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h

	SL 280	SL 350	SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
Acceleration	7.8 seconds	6.2 seconds	5.4 seconds	4.5 seconds	4.6 seconds	4.2 seconds

Tyres and wheels

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres are specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended* (with run-flat characteristics)

If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. Information about tyres can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i Vehicles with MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit*[27].

It is therefore recommended to additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

i A TIREFIT kit* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

i Further information about tyres and wheels can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 184).

27 Only for certain countries.

* optional

Tyres of the same dimensions				
			SL 280 / SL 350	**SL 500**
17"	**Both axles**	**Summer tyres**	255/45 R17 98W	–
		Winter tyres	255/45 R17 98V M+S	255/45 R17 98V M+S
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 17 H2 ET 35	8.5J x 17 H2 ET 35
18"	**Both axles**	**Summer tyres**	255/40 R18 95W	255/40 R18 95W
		Winter tyres	255/40 R18 95V M+S	255/40 R18 95V M+S
		Winter tyres[28, 29]	255/40 R18 95V M+S MOExtended	255/40 R18 95V M+S MOExtended
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 35	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 35

[28] Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning or tyre pressure monitor* activated.
[29] Winter tyres for retrofitting. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information.

* optional

Tyres and wheels

			SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
18"	Both axles	Winter tyres	255/40 R18 95V M+S	255/40 R18 95V M+S	–
		Winter tyres[30, 31]	255/40 R18 95V M+S MOExtended	–	–
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 35	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 30	–
19"	Both axles	Winter tyres	–	255/35 R19 96V XL M+S	255/35 R19 96V XL M+S
		Light-alloy wheels	–	8.5J x 19 H2 ET 30	8.5J x 19 H2 ET 30

[30] Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning or tyre pressure monitor* activated.
[31] Winter tyres for retrofitting. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information.

* optional

Mixed tyres

			SL 280 / SL 350 / SL 500	SL 600
18"	Front axle	Summer tyres	255/40 R18 95W	255/40 R18 95Y
		Summer tyres[32]	255/40 R18 95Y MOExtended	255/40 R18 95Y MOExtended
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 35	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 35
	Rear axle	Summer tyres[33]	285/35 R18 97W	285/35 R18 97Y
		Summer tyres[32, 33]	285/35 R18 97Y MOExtended	285/35 R18 97Y MOExtended
		Light-alloy wheels	9.5J x 18 H2 ET 40	9.5J x 18 H2 ET 40
19"	Front axle	Summer tyres	255/35 ZR19 96Y XL MO1	255/35 ZR19 96Y XL MO1
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 19 H2 ET 35	8.5J x 19 H2 ET 35
	Rear axle	Summer tyres[33]	285/30 ZR19 98Y XL MO1	285/30 ZR19 98Y XL MO1
		Light-alloy wheels	9.5J x 19 H2 ET 40	9.5J x 19 H2 ET 40

[32] Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning or tyre pressure monitor* activated.
[33] Snow chains not permitted.

* optional

Tyres and wheels

			SL 63 AMG / SL 63 AMG Performance Package	SL 65 AMG
19"	Front axle	Summer tyres	255/35 ZR19 96Y XL MO1	255/35 ZR19 96Y XL MO1
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 19 H2 ET 30	8.5J x 19 H2 ET 30
	Rear axle	Summer tyres[34]	285/30 ZR19 98Y XL MO1	285/30 ZR19 98Y XL MO1
		Light-alloy wheels	9.5J x 19 H2 ET 31	9.5J x 19 H2 ET 31

AMG equipment

			All models
19"	Front axle	Summer tyres	255/35 ZR 19 96Y XL MO1
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 19 H2 ET 30
	Rear axle	Summer tyres[35]	285/30 ZR 19 98Y XL MO1
		Light-alloy wheels	9.5J x 19 H2 ET 31

[34] Snow chains not permitted.
[35] Snow chains not permitted.

Spare wheel*

Depending on the country, the engine and the wheels fitted, your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT or a collapsible emergency spare wheel*.

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory.

			SL 280 / SL 350 / SL 500	SL 600 / SL 63 AMG	SL 63 AMG Performance Package / SL 65 AMG
17"	Collapsible emergency spare wheel*[36]	Tyres	185/60 - 17 93P	–	–
		Tyre pressure	2.8 bar	–	–
		Wheels	6B x 17 H2 ET 25	–	–
18"	Collapsible emergency spare wheel*[36]	Tyres	–	175/55 - 18 95P	–
		Tyre pressure	–	3.5 bar	–
		Wheels	–	6B x 18 H2 ET 25	–
19"	Collapsible emergency spare wheel*[36]	Tyres	–	–	175/50 - 19 97P
		Tyre pressure	–	–	3.5 bar
		Wheels	–	–	6.5B x 19 H2 ET 14

[36] Snow chains not permitted.

* optional

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle dimensions

	SL 280	SL 350	SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
Vehicle length (ECE) **Max. when operating roof**	4,562 mm 4,740 mm	4,562 mm 4,740 mm	4,562 mm 4,740 mm	4,562 mm 4,740 mm	4,598 mm 4,772 mm	4,598 mm 4,772 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2,069 mm	2,069 mm	2,069 mm	2,069 mm	2,069 mm	2,069 mm
Vehicle height **Max. when operating roof**	1,317 mm 1,698 mm	1,317 mm 1,698 mm	1,298 mm 1,677 mm	1,298 mm 1,677 mm	1,298 mm 1,680 mm	1,298 mm 1,680 mm
Wheelbase	2,560 mm	2,560 mm	2,560 mm	2,560 mm	2,560 mm	2,560 mm

Vehicle weights

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload. Specific weight specifications can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 288).

	SL 280	SL 350	SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	1,825 kg	1,825 kg	1,910 kg	2,045 kg	1,970 kg	2,120 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	2,110 kg	2,120 kg	2,205 kg	2,320 kg	2,225 kg	2,385 kg
Maximum permissible front axle load	1,020 kg	1,025 kg	1,080 kg	1,175 kg	1,105 kg	1,195 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	1,130 kg	1,135 kg	1,165 kg	1,195 kg	1,165 kg	1,230 kg
Maximum luggage compartment load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

Service products and capacities

Service products and capacities

Notes on service products and capacities

Service products are:

- fuels
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use those products which have been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the relevant chapter since:

- parts and service products are matched
- damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the warranty

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations that relate to a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Approval have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations, as you could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Keep service products away from children.

To protect your health, do not allow service products to come into contact with your eyes or open wounds. See a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuels

⚠ Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	**80 l**
Of which reserve fuel	Approximately 10 l
Of which reserve fuel on AMG vehicles	Approximately 14 l

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix petrol with diesel.

Even small amounts of diesel result in damage to the injection system. Damage resulting from adding diesel is not covered by the warranty.

More information about refuelling and fuels can be found in the "Operation" section.

Introduction to fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- in mountainous terrain

The consumption figures have been determined according to EU Directive RL 80 / 1268 / EEC.

Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC-CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

Do not use any special additives, as they can cause malfunctions and engine damage. Damage resulting from the use of such additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can minimise your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Service products and capacities

Fuel consumption

The figures stated have been determined in accordance with the applicable EU directives and do not relate to individual vehicles. In real conditions these values may differ.

	SL 280	SL 350	SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
Urban	13.5 l/100 km	14.3 l/100 km	18.1 l/100 km	21.3 l/100 km	21.4 l/100 km	23.4 l/100 km
Extra-urban	7.0 l/100 km	7.4 l/100 km	8.3 l/100 km	9.5 l/100 km	9.5 l/100 km	10.4 l/100 km

	SL 280	SL 350	SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
Overall (NEDC)	9.4 l/100 km	9.9 l/100 km	11.9 l/100 km	13.9 l/100 km	13.9 l/100 km	15.1 l/100 km
CO_2 emissions	224 g/km	236 g/km	284 g/km	330 g/km	330 g/km	362 g/km

Engine oil

A list of engine oils tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Oils approved by Mercedes-Benz are indicated by the MB Sheet Number on the oil container. The table shows which MB Sheet Number applies to which engine:

	SL 280 SL 350 SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
MB Sheet Number	229.3/229.5	229.5	229.5[37]	229.5[37]

ⓘ In the event that the
- engine oil brand
- grade (MB sheet number)
- SAE classification (viscosity)

of the oil currently in your vehicle is not available, you can use another mineral or synthetic engine oil which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Mixing oils reduces the benefits of high-grade engine oil.

! Do not use lubricant additives, since they can lead to increased wear and damage to the mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives will result in a restriction of your warranty.

[37] Restriction: only SAE 0W-40 engine oils may be used.

Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Engine with oil filter	SL 280 SL 350	SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
Replacement amount	8.0 l	8.5 l	8.0 l	8.0 l	8.0 l

Coolant

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is topped up with a coolant that will ensure adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

! Only top up with coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

There is more information about coolant and topping it up on Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet 310.1.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around –37 °C.
- not exceed 55% concentration (antifreeze protection down to –45 °C), otherwise heat will not be effectively dissipated.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends using an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! The cooling system contains a filling which must be renewed after 15 years, or after 250,000 km at the latest. Have the renewal confirmed in the Service Booklet.

The warranty is only valid if you top up with an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which

has been approved by Mercedes-Benz, and observe the recommended mixing ratios.

Service products and capacities

Capacities

The following values indicate the total cooling system capacities.

	SL 280	SL 350	SL 500	SL 600	SL 63 AMG	SL 65 AMG
Coolant	11.0 l	10.8 l	11.6 l	15 l	11.3 l	17.2 l
Amount of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor required for antifreeze protection						
Down to –37 °C (approx. 50%)	5.5 l	5.4 l	5.8 l	7.5 l	5.6 l	8.6 l
Down to –45 °C (approximately 55%)	6.0 l	5.9 l	6.4 l	8.3 l	6.2 l	9.5 l

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years with a brake fluid that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and have this confirmed in the Service Booklet.

ⓘ There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Windscreen washer system

The washer fluid reservoir holds approximately 7 litres.

The headlamp cleaning system* and the windscreen washer system are both supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.

- **At temperatures above freezing point:** top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate (▷ page 181).
- **At temperatures below freezing point:**

* optional

top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water, antifreeze and windscreen washer concentrate (▷ page 181). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

⚠ Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	MHz frequency range
Egypt	W-KLE-17 / 08 March 06	27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
Andorra	20 July	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Australia	28 June	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Barbados	Registration not required	27, 40, 433, 868
Belgium	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Bulgaria	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 12 April 07	27, 40, 433, 868
Chile	38447/F-23 No.3.3634	40, 433

* optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	MHz frequency range
Denmark	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE20 April 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Germany	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE7519301 29 April 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Estonia	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Finland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
France	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
French Guyana	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Gibraltar	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE13 May 05 (UK)	27, 40, 418, 433, 868
Greece	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
United Kingdom	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 418, 433, 868
Guadeloupe	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Ireland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Iceland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868

* optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	MHz frequency range
Italy	DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15347 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15348 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15350 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15357 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15358 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15359	27, 40, 433, 868
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2005/23	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Canary Islands	000438/2005, 000439/2005 000440/2005, 000441/2005 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005, 3 June 2005	27, 40, 433, 868
Croatia	SDR 224/06	27, 40, 433, 868
Kuwait	5 October 2005	27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
Latvia	2920/O&M/2006 / 26 April 06	27, 40, 433, 868
Lebanon	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Liechtenstein	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Lithuania	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Luxembourg	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE150405/9538 24 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868

▷▷

* optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	MHz frequency range
Malta	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Martinique	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 July 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Monaco	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
New Zealand	20 March 06	27, 30, 40, 433
The Netherlands	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Norway	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE05/02424-SA644 18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Austria	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Poland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE21 April 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Portugal	ANCOM-S08399/05	27, 40, 433, 868
Reunion	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 July 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Romania	Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Russia	13 May 05	433
Saudi Arabia	11_02_05/5024-5-6	418, 433
Sweden	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Switzerland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE14357 27 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868

* optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	MHz frequency range
Slovakia	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE Slovak 206/11/2005 4 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Slovenia	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Spain	000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005 000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005	27, 40, 433, 868
South Africa	11 October 2005	27, 40, 433
Syria	279/4/14 / 05 March 06	
Czech Republic	General Licence GL-30/R/2000 Reg. No. 844 13 May 05	27, 40, 433
Hungary	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
United Arab Emirates	1623/5/10-2/26/76	433
Cyprus	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE5 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868

* optional

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the internet on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com

www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822, D–70546 Stuttgart, Germany

As at: 07.02.2008

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

2305844182Z102

Order no. 6515 3089 02 Part no. 230 584 41 82 Z102 Edition RE 2008/06 b